

# ASTRO SUTRAS

*by*

**J. N. BHASIN**

*(Retired Accounts Officer),*

*(Ex-President **Swami** Ram Tirtha Mission, Delhi)*

*Author of :*

**Medical Astrology  
Events & Nativities  
Art of Predictions**

## CONTENTS

	<i>Pages</i>
A word or two	<b>ix</b>
1. An Introduction to the <b>Subject Matter</b>	
What does a birth chart signify, Relation of planets to signs, Relation of planets to <b>the Nakshātras</b> , The influence or "ASPECT" of planets, the <b>exhāltation</b> signs of planets, the debilitation signs of planets, the mutual friendship neutrality and <b>enemity between</b> <b>pla</b> <b>nets.</b>	<b>1-16</b>
2. An introduction of Planets	
The traits and characteristics of various planets, Main <b>important</b> rules for the interpretation of charts.	<b>17-48</b>
3. Some Fundamental & <b>Impo</b> rant Rules Explained	<b>49-56</b>
4. The First House or the Ascendant (LAGNA).	
Evolution of Man and the conception of the <b>Horo</b> <b>sco</b> <b>p</b> <b>e</b> ; <b>arrangement</b> of <b>the</b> subject matter in the horoscope follows an evolutionary pattern. The importance of the signs occupied by the Sun and the Moon as <b>ascendants</b> ; Determination of the	

the important features of the **various** horoscopes with various signs in the 5th house. **126-139**

## **9. The Sixth House.**

All **"foreign"** things denoted by it, its link with being "adopted", is a house of injuries, diseases, debts, gives much wealth through the weakness and affliction of this **house** and it's lord, How it **represents** the younger brothers of mother, is a house of thieves and theft, enmity, opposition hurdless all indicated by it, is a house of injury as also of "violence", the important features of various horoscopes with various signs in the 6th house. **140-150**

## **10. The Seventh House.**

Relates to Marriage, marriage partner, and marriage life, how related to "love marriage", marriage when, delay in marriage, seperation in marriage and "divorce" features of the wife or the husband marriage in a very rich family, many marriages, wealth from the wife or from her relatives, the house serves as a **"maraka"** house, character of the husband, the important features of the various horoscopes with various signs in the 7th house. **151-164**

## **11. The Eighth House.**

The extent of longevity of life decided by it, death when and how, is a factor for great affluence through the operation of the "vipreet Raja Yoga" Foreign travels considered from this house, research work the type of speech the partner, *i.e.* the wife or the husband may have, the effects of the situation

of various planets in the 8th house, the important features of the various horoscopes with various signs in the 8th house. Determination of longevity, **Death—when** and how, "Vipreet Raja Yoga", Foreign travel. 165-174

## 12. The Nineth House.

Religious life, Divine grace and help, favour from the **Govt.** and it's officials. Raja Yoga and affluence, the son and the grandson, fate, unexpected gains, long inland travels, sudden death, the important features of the various horoscopes with various signs in the 9th house. 175-184

## 13. The Tenth House.

The results of the situation of various planets in the 10th house, the defect arising out of the lordship of the 10th house as a kendra, the benefic results of the location of Rahu in **the** 10th house, **height—**physical, material etc. related to this house. "SAMRAJYA YOGA", Occupation profession etc. and the 10th house, **"KAHAL"** Yoga, the important features of the various horoscopes with different signs in the 10th house. 185-193

## 14. The Eleventh House.

Gains from the "In-laws", keen intellect, gains position in regard to the elder brother, **diseases**, injuries, air travels etc., the important features of various horoscopes with different signs in **11th** house. 194-204

**15. The Twelfth House.**

Loss of eye sight, the results relating to the situation of Venus in the 12th house, great affluence, amputation of the feet, expense and wastage of various things and traits by the situation of different planets in the 12th house, excessive sex **urge**, studious habits, habit of giving unsolicited advice, the love affairs of the husband with other women, the important results of the various horoscopes with different signs in the 12th house. **205-212**

**16. Example Horoscopes For Critical Study.**

(a) Brief Comments on the Illustrated horoscopes.

(b) Some rules for the interpretation of the "DASHA" system. **213-240**

## A word or two

The **subject** of "natal" astrology **has** been dealt with in this book rather briefly, still in **dealing** with the various aspects of the science, it has been endeavoured, as far as possible, not to overlook the "how" and "why" **of the** things involved. In other words the **scientific** rationale behind the various yogas and other kindred subjects has been attempted in most cases. In fact the spirit of a logical enquiry is so essential to the art and science of Astrology that it has been given the epithet of "**HETU**" shastra or the science of "LOGIC" by the ancient seers of this land. We have therefore, tried to **present** the subject in a logical way but in complete consonance with the principles of the science as laid down by the standard ancient authorities such as **MAHARSHI PARASHAR**—the father of Indian Astrology and other savants of this divine science.

It is in **persuance** of the above spirit of scientific enquiry that we have tried to present the basic traits, the various signs, nakshatras, houses and the planets, from a common and comprehensive point of view.

Practically all problems relating to an individual's life, **from** birth to death, have been dealt with in this

book, and it is, therefore hoped that it would be bossipile for the students to obtain necessary guidance, in all matters relating to their individual lives, by consulting the houses concerned of the particular nativity that they may have in mind.

In dealing with the various subjects, an eye has been kept on the modern aspect of the problems of **life-aspects** which were not prevalent, perhaps in old times, at least not in the form in which we find them today. We have, **therefore**, dealt with such problems as **journies** overseas, divorce, love affairs, lottery, speculation, family planning etc.

If the students of astrology are fired with a **zeal** to tackle the subject in a logical, scientific and practical way, the endeavours of the author will have been amply rewarded.

J.N. Bhasin  
New Bajendra **nagar**;  
New **Delhi-60**.

## An Introduction To The Subject Matter

(1) The "horoscope" or the birth chart is the map of the position of the planets and the other heavenly bodies, in the heavens, at the time of the birth of the individual, male, female, animal, institution etc at the place of such a birth. Any person thing or idea that is born in this universe, is born along with the qualities, good bad or indifferent, of the nature as it existed at that moment of time, for nothing can or does exist in "ISOLATION" in this world. Each atom or a planet is linked to every other atom or planet by known and unknown laws such as the law of gravitation etc.

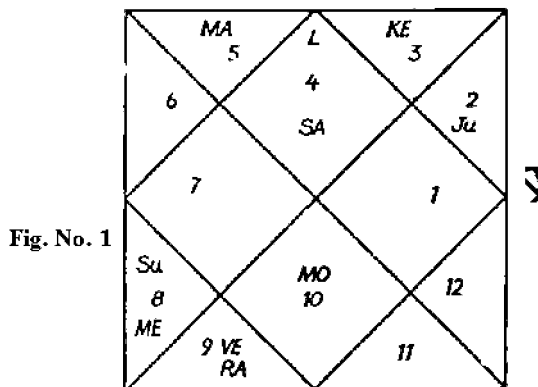
(2) The "HOROSCOPE" or the birth chart is depicted by different people in different ways. All that is required, however, to be depicted is, as already stated, the location of the various planets in the signs involved. In northern part of India the horoscope is depicted in the shape of 12 squares or triangles, as would be seen from the example horoscope of **INDIRA GANDHI** shown below.

(3) It is an established convention in northern India to show the ascendant or the Lagna in the middle square in between the two triangles on the top. This is done by putting **the** figure representing the ascendant in the said



square. **INDIRA GANDHI** was born when the sign Cancer was rising on the eastern horizon of her place of birth viz **ALLAHABAD**, united provinces, India. We will, therefore, depict her Lagna or ascendant by putting the figure 4 standing for the sign Cancer in the top middle square.

The numbers representing the different signs of the zodiac are See horoscope No. 1 (given below for facility of reference.)



<i>Sign</i>	<i>Digit that represents the sign</i>	<i>Planet that is Lord of the sign</i>
Aries	1	MARS
TAURUS	2	VENUS
GEMINI	3	MERCURY
Cancer	4	•Moon
Leo	5	Sun.
Virgo	6	Mercury.
Libra	7	Venus
Scorpio	8	Mars.
Sagittarius.	9	Jupiter.
Capricorn.	10	Saturn.
Acquarius.	11	Saturn.
Pisces.	12	Jupiter

(5) The ancient pioneers of astrology had gained a THOROUGH knowledge of the science of astrology through constant observation and experiments. In the very nature of things, the planets should and do represent every trait, quality, character, thing, idea etc to whatever field it may relate, to physical universe and its multifarious things or to the emotions of man or to his intellectual ramifications, for it is through this type of representative traits that we are able to translate the mute symbols of Astrology into the concrete realities of this material universe. For example Father, Eyes, Bones, Soul, Self, Kingdom, Ruling powers, heart etc is represented by the planet Sun and it is by a study, inter alia, of the Sun in the horoscope that we are able to ascertain facts about the above things. Similarly, Mother, Blood, Mind, Emotions, Fast speed, Lungs etc are all represented by the planet Moon, through the study of which in the birth chart one is able to ascertain every thing relating to mother etc. The younger brother, courage, the defence department of a country including its army navy and air force, theft, violence, cruelty, Sin, Injury, Muscles, flesh etc. are all represented by the planet Mars. A study of **Mars** in the horoscope reveals to us the possibility or otherwise of having younger brothers etc. Similarly Skin, the respiratory canal, intellect, thinking power, intestines, education, writing etc is represented by the planet Mercury, whose study in the birth chart reveals to us the secrets about the likely skin trouble in the body and other things enumerated above. Again the planet Jupiter stands for Wisdom, belly, Feet, Governmental favour, wealth, Sons, elder brothers, husband etc. It is through a study of the planet Jupiter that we are enabled to predict every thing relating to wisdom, elder brothers, husband etc. Wife, Adultery, Face, urinary tract, Semen, Luxury and luxurious enjoy-

**ments**, fine arts such as singing, dancing, music, painting, refined texture and refined tastes etc are all represented by the planet Venus, whose study in the horoscope enables us to know everything about the wife etc. Diseases, toil, Nerves, Long period of time, long stature, dearth, poverty, legs etc are represented by the planet Saturn, whose situation in the horoscope if studied properly will enable us to know the likely nervous troubles etc in advance. The traits of Rahu are akin generally to the planet Saturn and those of Ketu are akin generally to those of Mars. I: **must**, however, be added that Rahu and Ketu are "SHADOWY" planets and as such do not have, in most cases an independent existence. These planets give the good or bad **effects** according to the good or bad planets under whose influence these may be found to lie through association or aspect.

(6) In para 4 have been mentioned the various signs and their "LORDS." The lord ship of the planets **needs** being thoroughly grasped. When we say, for example, that Mars is the lord of Aries-the sign no: 1, what we **mean** is that the sign Aries has the same traits and **characteristic** 5 as the planet Mars. It will thus be seen that we have thereby, endeavoured to allot traits to the signs of the zodiac through the means already at our disposal viz through the traits of the planets. We thus have more than one factor in the birth chart for the purposes of the study of one and the same trait **or** quality. Signs as we know are 12 in number and constitute the whole zodiac of 360 degrees. It is thus clear that each sign will consist of 1/12th of 360 degrees ie 30 degrees.

Just as each of the signs represents a fixed distance, in the same way each of the "NAKSHATRA" also represents

a fixed distance. The whole zodiac being divided equally into 27 nakshatras, we know that each of the naksharas will stand for a distance of 13 degrees and 20 minutes, for this measure multiplied by 27 gives us 360 degrees. The remarks regarding the representative character of the nakshatras apply here also. That is to say that the Nakshatras too stand for various traits and characteristics of life. Astrology studies these traits through the planets that are the lords of the nakshatras concerned. In other words the trait of a nakshatra will be exactly the same as the traits of the planet that is lord of that nakshatra. Below is given a table showing the various nakshatras with their extent and position in the zodiac and the planet that represents them.

<b><u>Nakshatra</u></b>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Planet that is the Lord of the Nakshatra</i>
Ashvini	0-0-0	0-13-20	Ketu.
Bharni.	0-13-20	0-26-40	Venus.
Kritika.	0-26-40	1-10-0	Sun.
Rohini.	1-10-0	1-23-20	Moon
Mrigshar	1-23-20	2-6-40	Mars
Ardra.	2-6-40	2-20-0	Rahu.
<b><u>Punarvasu</u></b>	2-20-0	3-3-20	Jupitor.
Pushya.	3-3-20	3-16-40	Saturn
<b><u>Ashlesha</u></b>	3-16-40	4-0-0	Mercury.
Magha.	4-0-0	4-13-20	Ketu.
P. Phalguni.	4-13-20	3-26-40	Venus.
U. Pha Lguni	4-26-40	5-10-0	Sun
Hast	5-10-0	5-23-20	Moon.
<b><u>Chitra</u></b>	5-23-20	6-6-40	Mars.

Swati.	6-6-40	6-20-0	Rahu.
Vishakha.	6-20-0	7-3-20	Jupiter.
Anuradha.	7-3-20	7-16-40	Saturn.
Jyeshtha.	7-16-40	<b>8-0-0</b>	Mercury
<b>Moola</b>	8-0-0	<b>8-13-20</b>	Ketu.
P. Khada	<b>8-13-20</b>	8-26-40	Venus.
U. Khada	8-26-40	9-10-0	Sun.
Shravan	9-10-0	9-23-20	Moon
Dhanishta.	9-23-20	10-6-40	Mars.
Shatbhisha.	10-6-40	10-20-0	Rahu.
P. Bhadrapad	10-20-0	<b>11-3-20</b>	Jupiter.
U. Bhadrapad.	<b>11-3-20</b>	11-16-40	Saturn
<b>Revati</b>	11-16-40	0-0-0	Mercury.

(8) Para 2 contains reference to the horoscope of **Shrimati** **INDIRA GANDHI**. Let us study the same from the point of view of the lordship of the planets over the signs and that of the situations of those planets. It would be seen that in the top middle square ie the lagna there is the figure 4. This indicates that at the time of her birth sign no: 4 ie cancer was rising in the eastern horizon. In other words her lagna or the ascendant is "CANCER" The lord of sign no: 4 ie cancer is Moon (See para 4 ante). This Moon is located in the seventh house in the sign Capricorn. The method of counting the bhava or the house is to count it from the lagna or the ascendant to the the house concerned, taking both the houses in the reckoning. The second house contains the sign Leo. Mars is situated in that sign. The lord of the second house is the lord of the sign contained in that house ie Sun, who is situated in the 5th house along with the planet Mercury. The lord of the third house is the lord of the sign Virgo contained in it ie Mercury, who is situated in the 5th house along with the planet Sun. The lord of the 3rd

house is Venus because there is the sign Libra in that house. Venus is located in the 6th house **along** with Rahu. The 5th house contains the sign Scorpio and therefore the lord of this house is Mars, who **is** located **in** the sign Leo in the **second** house. The 6th house contains the sign Sagittarius. Hence the **lord** of this house **is** the planet Jupiter, who is situated in the **11th** house in the **sign** Taurus. The lord of the 7th house is Saturn as the sign Capricorn is located in that house. The lord of the 7th house ie Saturn, **is** located in the first house in the sign Cancer. There is the sign Aquarius in the 8th house and hence the lord of the 8th house will be the lord of the sign Aquarius ie Saturn who, as we have already seen, is situated in the Lagna in the sign Cancer. The lord of the 9th house is Jupiter as there is the sign Pisces in the 9th house. The lord of the 9th house ie Jupiter is located in the **11th** house in the sign Taurus. The lord of the **10th** house is Mars as the 10th house contains the sign Aries. Mars is situated in the second house in the sign Leo. The lord of the **11th** house is Venus as the **11th** house contains the sign of Venus viz Taurus. Venus lord of the **11th** house is situated in the 6th house along with Rahu in the sign Sagittarius. The lord of the 12th house is Mercury as this house contains the sign of Mercury ie the sign Gemini. Mercury is situated in the 5th house along with the Sun in the sign Scorpio.

(9) *The Aspects of Planets.* Every planet aspects the house, sign or the planet placed **7th** from it. When we say that a particular **planet** aspects a stated house etc we mean to say that it throws its good or bad influence on that house etc. That the aspect of every planet is on the place 7th from it is a general rule. Certain planets, however, not only have this 7th aspect but also have a distinct

aspect or influence of their own-Mars, for example, not only aspects or influences the 7th place from it'self but also aspects or influences the sign planet or the house that may happen to be located fourth from it. It also aspects or influences the *sign* house or the planet that may happen to lie in the 8th place from it. Similarly jupiter in addition to it's normal 7th aspect also aspects or influences the place that may happen to lie 5th or 9th from it. In the same manner the planet Saturn in addition to having the normal 7th aspect has an additional aspect whereby it aspects or influences the place 3rd or 10th from it, It should be particularly noted that the shadowy planets Rahu and Ketu have both a normal and special aspect. By their special aspect these shadowy planets aspect or influence the house etc that may happen to lie 5th or 9th from them. In other words their aspects are like those of the planet Jupiter. (Maharshi Parashar says in this **connection**—"Sut Madan Navantye **Purna** Drishti **Tamasya Yugal Dashām** Gehe Chardha **Drishtim** Vadanti").

(10) The nature of the influence or aspect of a planet is good or bad according to whether the planet is good or bad. The planets Saturn, Mars, Sun and Rahu are considered in astrology as "Natural Malefics. The aspect ie the influence of these planets on any sign, house or the planet that they may be aspecting, harms the prospects denoted by the aspected sign, house or the planet. Similarly astrology holds, Jupiter and Venus as "NATURAL BENEFICS" The aspect of these two planets on any house etc boosts and enhances the prospects for which that house etc stands. Moon acts in both ways ie as a malefic and a benefic planet. The nearer it is to the Sun the less strong it becomes, until about 72 degree from the Sun it become weak. It's weakness continues to increase

until it has no power left when **it is** with the Sun ie when it has the same longitude as the Sun. A sit leaves the Sun and moves forward in the bright half of it's month it gathers strength, although it remains weak till about 72 degrees ahead of the Sun. It is considered strong thereafter until it is in maximum strength when at a maximum distance from the Sun ie when 180 degrees away from it. It's strength then starts dwindling until it reaches about 72 degrees from the Sun, whereafter it again starts becoming weak. The planet Mercury when situated with any planet does not act independently. It assumes the role of the planet with which it is situated. That is to say it acts as a benefic when located with a benefic planet and acts as a malefic when located with a malefic planet. The aspect of Rahu and Ketu is always Malefic in nature. It is, however, not so severe when these shadowy planets are located with benefic planets.

(11) We will have a little exercise in seeing the "ASPECTS" of different planets. We will do so again from the horoscope of Shrimati **INDIRA GANDHI**. The planet Sun is situated in her horoscope in the 5th house in the sign Scorpio. From that position the **Sun** aspects or influences the **11th** house, ie the house 7th from the 5th, as also the sign Taurus and the planet Jupiter placed therein. Since the Sun is a malefic planet, it's aspect or influence on both the **11th** house and the planet Jupiter denies elder brother, for the reason that this malefic influence of sun falls on two representative factors of "ELDER" brothers. She, therefore, lost an elder brother at a very early age. Moon is situated in the seventh house from where it aspects the 7th place from it ie the ascendant and the sign cancer and the planet Saturn placed therein. The most important law in astrology is that any



house that is aspected by its lord gets boosted up. Here the first house is aspected by its lord Moon and as such is boosted up with the result that all traits for which the lagna or the ascendant stands, such as **“Longivity”** "Fame" "Power" "Health" and "Wealth" get boosted up. Mars is located in ~~the~~ second house. From this position Mars aspects or influences, with its special 4th aspect the 5th house and the sign Scorpio and Sun and Mercury located therein. Here also the rule enunciated previously **applies**, in as much as Mars aspects its own sign and as such boosts it along with the 5th house in which it is situated, with the result that the traits **of** the house such as intellect and the advisory capacity are enhanced. The same Mars is aspecting the 8th house of the horoscope **with** its 7th aspect. It also aspects the 0th house with its 8th aspect. Mercury has only the 7th full aspect. It, therefore, aspects the **11th** house and also, of course the planet Jupiter situated therein. Coming to Jupiter we would see that it is situated in the **11th** house, from which position it is directly aspecting with its 7th aspect the house no: 5 and the sign Scorpio and the planets Sun and Mercury situated therein. Similarly the planet Jupiter aspects, by its special 5th aspect, the third house and the sign Virgo contained therein. Jupiter also aspects by its special aspect (9) the 7th house, the sign Capricorn and the planet Moon placed therein. Venus by its location in the 6th house aspects by its 7th aspect the 12th house and the sign Gemini placed therein. Rahu is located in the 6th house. From there it throws its 7th aspect on the 12th house and the sign no: 3. Rahu also aspects by its 5th aspect the 10th house and the sign Aries placed therein. Similarly Rahu also aspects by its 9th special aspect the second house, and the sign cancer and the planet Mars placed therein. Last of all, Ketu is situated in the

12th house. Therefrom Ketu throws it's influence directly on the 6th house. It also throws special aspect (5th) on the 4th house and the sign Libra contained therein. It also throws it's 9th aspect on the 8th house and, of course on the sign Acquarius contained therein. Aspects of planets are of the utmost importance in Astrology in as much as aspects have the power to altogether reverse the results.

## (12) The "EXHALTATION AND THE DEBILITATION SIGNS" OF PLANETS.

Sun, Moon, Mars Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn are exalted in Sign numbers **1,2,1** 10, 6, 4, 12, 7 respectively and are debilitated in sign numbers seventh therefrom ie in 7, 8, 4, 12, 10, 6&1 respectively.

A planet that happens to be located in **it's** "EXHALTATION" sign not only becomes strong but also dignified. It, also, of course becomes very beneficial in results, when it is lord of a good house in the horoscope. The sign 7th from the exhaltation sign becomes the sign of "DEBILITATION." A planet that happens to be in it's sign of "DEBILITATION" not only become weak but also behaver in an unbecoming and ostentatious manner. The "EXHALTATION" and the "DEBILITATION" signs of various planets are given below: in a tabular form also

<i>Planet</i>	<i>The sign in which it is exalted</i>	<i>The sign in which it is debilitated.</i>
Sun.	1	7
Moon.	2	8

Mars.	10	4
Mercury	6	12
Jupiter.	4	10
Venus.	12	6
Saturn	7	1

**(13)** *What the houses of a chart signify.*

In the previous paras we had some knowledge about the signs, the planets and the Nakshatras. We will know acquaint ourselves with the houses of a horoscope. We have seen previously how each of the fundamental constituents stands for or represents one or the other of the things of the world. The same is the case with the houses of the horoscope. The houses in the horoscope are imaginary divisions of the earth. These are, like the signs 12 in number. The first house is the house in which the ascendant ie the sign rising in the eastern horizon of the place of birth, at the time of birth falls. Being the very first house it stands for everything relating to the things pertaining to birth . . . . the first event in a man's **life**. It, therefore, represents such things as caste in which a person is born (Brahmin etc) the colour of his body, the stature of his body, the place of his birth, the body as a whole, the particular limb of the body represented by the sign in the Lagna. It also represents, inter alia, wealth, Honour, **respect**, longevity ie how long one is destined to live on this earth, the foremost part of the body ie the head. It also stands for the "SELF" of man and is very significant in denoting his deliberate action. The means of livelihood of a man are also determined from this house.

(b) The second house of the **horoscope** stands for means of sustenance ie all sorts of food and eatables, the

mouth and the face, accumulated wealth, extent of the academic career, the family, death, prince or the son of a high dignitary, the elder brother to the mother, ruling powers, the age of boyhood, speech, eye etc. Every thing about these things should be studied from the second houses.

(c) The third house represents **ears**; shoulders, the respiratory canal, younger brothers, courage, the defence department of a govt., the deliberate self of man, short journeys, arms, the age of youth, friends, air travel, **longevity**, courage etc. These things should, therefore, be studied from the third house.

(d) The fourth house stands **for:—Mother**, mind, property, conveyances of different types, lands, farming, joys and sorrows, comforts, progress, lungs, chest, blood, the masses in general i.e. the public, nature of a man, residence water and watery tilings etc. All these things should be studied from the 4th house.

(e) The fifth house stands **for:—Son**, the power of advising people, the lady love, amusement and places of amusement such as the cinema, carnival etc. the elder brother to the wife, belly, **wife** of the elder brother, husband of the **elder** sister, lottery, luck, pregnancies, speech intellect etc. These things should be studied from the 5th house of a horoscope.

(f) The 6th house stands **for:—Enemies**, diseases, **hurdles**, injuries, **thett**, vices, foreign elements of every description, the younger brother to the mother, intestines, violence etc. These things should be studied from the 6th house of a horoscope.

(g) The 7th house stands **for:≡Semen**, wife, marriage, the mode of the use of the semen, impotency, divorce, private parts of the body, trade and business, partnership, sex, death, ruling powers **etc**. These things should be studied in any horoscope from the 7th house.

(h) The 8th house stands **for:≡Death**, dishonour, adventures, foreign travels, seas, scrotem, destruction, logivity, the husband to the elder sister of the mother, the wife to the elder brother of the mother, etc. These things should be studied and examined from the 8th house.

(i) The 9th house stands **for:≡Luck** in general, divine help, sudden events of good or bad, **nature**, religion, penance, inclination, higher knowledge, father, the younger brother of wife, hips, wife of the younger brother, husband of the younger sister, favour from the govt, high **officials**, long inland journeys etc. All these should be studied from the 9th house. The 10th house stands **for:≡Govt**, kingdom, ruling powers, virtuous and bad deeds, height, sky, position, honour, knees, mother to wife, longevity of the younger brothers or sisters, etc. These things should be examined and studied from the 10th house.

(j) The **11th** house stands **for:≡elder** brother, elder sister, wife of son, husband of daughter, the longevity of mother, arms, the deliberate self, injury, disease, the lower portion of the leg, gains of all types, foreignness, younger brother to father, etc. All these things should be studied from the **11th** house.

(k) The **12th** house stands for:-Feet, expenses, **wasage**, over use, **loss**, seperation, luxurious enjoyments, enjoyments of the bed, sleep, husband of the younger sister to the mother, wife of the younger brother to mother, the defence

department of a govt., a place of worship such as a temple or a mosque, **liberation** the left eye, watery substances, imprisonment etc. These things should be divined from the **12th** house.

### **Rule for Friendship etc of Planets.**

EVERY PLANET TREATS ANOTHER PLANET AS **its** friend, if the signs of the latter planet fall in the 5th, 12th 2nd, 4th, 8th, 9th **from the "Mool** trikona" sign of the former. The lord of the exalted sign is **also** treated by it **as** a friend. The Mool trikona signs of the various planets are **5,2,1,6,9,7,11** respectively for Sun, Moon, Mars, Mer•cury, Juptor, Venus, and Saturn.

*EXAMPLE* Suppose we desire to know how the planet Mars treats the planet Mercury. Now the "Mool trikona" sign of Mars **is** Aries. The planet Mercury is lord of two signs, viz Gemini and Virgo. Gemini falls in the 3rd place from aries while virgo falls in the 6th. Neither the 3rd nor the 6th position has been stipulated in the rule and as such Mars will be considered as treating Mercury as it's enemy. **Again** suppose we desire to ascertain how Mars treats Jupiter. Jupiter is the lord of sign no; 9 and 12. Both the 9th and the 12th positions have been mentioned in the rule and as such we will say that Mars treats Jupiter as it's friend. Lastly let us determine how Mars treats the planet Venus. Venus is lord of the signs 2 and 7. Position No; 2 has been mentioned in the rule but the position no 7 has not been mentioned therein. Hence we will have to say that the planet Mars treats the planet Venus as "Neutral."

For facility of reference we are giving below a table showing the mutual friendship, enmity and neutrality of the planets. This table will prove of use in determining the strength and the consequential behaviour of planets.

**Table of Planetary Friendship Etc.**

<i>Planet</i>	<i>Sun</i>	<i>Moon</i>	<i>Mars</i>	<i>Mer.</i>	<i>Jupiter</i>	<i>Venus</i>	<i>Saturn</i>	<i>Rahu</i>	<i>Ketu</i>
Whom it Considers as Friend	Jupiter Mars Moon	Sun Mer.	Moon Jupiter Sun	Rahu Venus Sun	Sun Mars Moon	Mer. Saturn Rahu	Venus Mer. Rahu	Venus Mer. Saturn	Venus Mer. Saturn
Whom it Considers as Enemy	Saturn Rahu Venus	Rahu Ketu	Mer. Rahu	Moon	Mer. Venus	Sun Moon	Sun Mars Moon	Sun Mars Moon	Sun Mars Moon
Whom it Considers as Neutral	Mercury	Saturn Venus Jupiter Mars	Saturn Venus	Jupiter Mars Saturn	Rahu Saturn	Jupiter Mars	Jupiter	Jupiter	Jupiter

## An Introduction to Planets

In this chapter we propose to deal briefly with some of the most prominent traits and characteristics of the planets and how these traits and characteristics can be made use of in the interpretation of a birth chart.

*Sun.* That the Sun gives us heat is the experience of every one of us including the blind, the deaf and the dumb. This experience is, perhaps directly responsible for our saying in Astrology that the Sun stands for and exerts an influence of "Heat". Mars, and ketu are also planets of "Heat". When, therefore, we find in a birth chart Mars, Sun and Ketu throwing their combined influence on say the first house we say that the body of the person concerned is likely to be exposed to the dangers of "Fire" and that he is likely to take up an avocation that involves the constant use of "FIRE" in some shape or other, such as is involved in avocations like electricity department, the radio, the furnace, the boiler, the artillery and the like.

(2) The Sun gives us light. This is another very common experience. Light, in other words is very intimately connected with the Sun. "YAT **PINDE** TAT **BRAHMANDE**" or "AS ABOVE SO BELOW" is the



key rule for interpretation. Accordingly in the human body the part, **or** the limb that is most intimately connected with "LIGHT" will be the limb represented by the sun in the human body. Eye being such a part, in the birth chart the eye will be represented by the planet Sun. If, therefore, when you find the Sun placed in the houses of the eye that is the house no : two or the house no : 12, in an inimical sign, and under the influence of malefic planets, Mars, Saturn ketu, Rahu, etc., it creates a defect in the human eye and when the influence is severe, it may denote even total blindness. On the same analogy, if the planet Sun is situated in the 8th house in an inimical sign and is influenced badly, by association or aspect, by the malefic planets, the father of the native may have eye trouble, and in cases where the said influence on the Sun so situated is very severe, he may even become blind. The reason is that the 8th house is the 12th house of the "FATHER" in any horoscope and as such represents the eye of the father. The affliction of Sun as an eye, therefore, in the house for an eye, would afflict the eye concerned.

(3) The Sun is King among the planets. This is quite evident from the simple fact that all planets revolve round it, like the laymen revolving round the V.I. Ps. Applying the "KEY" "AS ABOVE SO BELOW", we can say that amongst the people on earth too the king, or the government, or the head of a state, or the head of a family, or the head of an institution etc. are all represented by the sun. In the horoscope if the planet Sun happens to be the Lord of the 9th or the 10th house and is strong by house position, aspect etc. it indicates that the person concerned is most likely to rise

to a position of authority, such as that of a king or a ruler or a governor, or a president or some high official of the government concerned.

(4) The Sun is very huge in its shape too. Because of its importance and hugeness, it makes the house over which it has lordship important. For example, if the Sun is lord of the second house in a horoscope, and is strong it gives much wealth, in comparison with a case where any other planet is lord of the same house and is also strong. If the sun is lord of the third house and is strong, it denotes the existence of highly placed friends ...for which the third house stands. If it is strong in the horoscope as lord of the 4th house, it denotes the acquisition of a house that is quite wide in area and admits plenty of light into it. It also indicates, inter alia, that the chest of the person to whom the horoscope belongs is, wide. If it is strong as the lord of the 5th house it indicates that the status of the son of the native will be quite high in life and that he will be brave. If it is strong as the lord of the 6th house, it indicates the existence of mighty enemies that he will have to contend with, and that the younger brothers of his mother (Represented by the 6th house) will rise to very good position in life. If it is strong as the lord of the 7th house in a horoscope it denotes that he will marry high and his wife may be a queen or one from highly aristocratic family. If Sun is lord of the 8th house in a birth chart and is also strong it ensures good "LONGEVITY" for the native. If it is strong as lord of the 9th house in a birth chart, it is indicative of the high ruling powers that he will possess in life. See horoscope No. 2. It also indicates that the person concerned will be very much spiritually inclined. If it is strong as the lord of the 10th house it indicates that the native will undertake big

business in life and will also do considerable charitable and good work. If it is the lord of the 11th house and is also strong it gives high class gains and even a kingdom, depending of course on its strength. If it is strong as the lord of the 12th house, it will separate the native from the traits of the house which it may occupy. For example, if such a Sun influences both the 7th house and its lord it indicates separation of the native from his wife, or the husband, as the case may be. Similarly if such a Sun influences both the lord of the 5th house and Jupiter it indicates the possibility of his being separated from his Son. If it is lord of the first house and is strong, it of course raises the general status of the native and may indicate his becoming a president or a king etc.

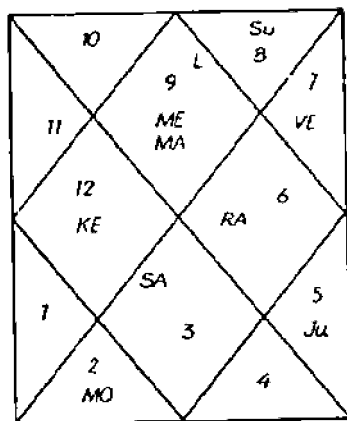


Fig. No. 2

(5) The second house, as already stated previously, represents the period of boyhood and education. If sun represents this house by becoming its lord, and is also strong, it indicates the acquisition of education of a high class, provided, of course if the planet **Mercury**—the Significator of "EDUCATION" also is strong.

(6) The Sun through its rays nourishes all life **vegetables**, animals and men. Life is simply not possible without the Sun. Sun is, therefore, our protector and **nourisher**. In the world, therefore, he is likened to "FATHER" for on earth a father has the same functions as the Sun has in the heavens. That is why Astrology enjoins that we should always study the position of Sun before arriving at any judgement in regard to the father of a native in his horoscope. For a complete judgement in this regard, however, we have also to take into consideration the position strength etc. of the 9th house and its lord.

(7) The Sun is the "PROP" and the basic support of every thing in this world. **Analogically** the bones in the human system serve as the "PROP" of the body. Astrology has, therefore, represented the bones in the human body by the planet Sun. If, therefore, Sun as the lord of the first house in any birth chart is very weak, it would mean that the element prevalent in the body and represented by the sun would suffer in life. Bones are such an element, that serve as the prop of the body as a whole (Ascendant). Hence in such a case the man is likely to have his bones broken or get some **other** disease of the bones. See horoscope No. 3

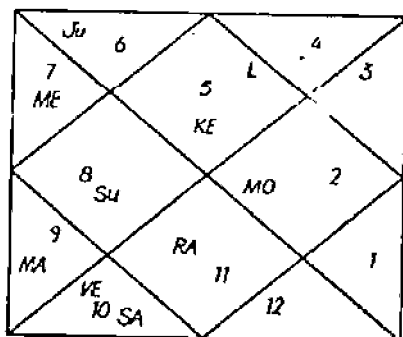


Fig. No. 3

(8) The Sun is the lord of the sign no. 5. In the conception of the "KALA PURUSHA" the 5th limb is the belly. Hence if in a horoscope, the 5th house, its lord, the sign no. 5 and its lord viz the Sun are all afflicted by malefic influence, of a lasting nature such as that of Rahu or Saturn, one suffers for long from pains in the belly, such as colic pains or ulcer in the stomach.

The Sun is verily the soul of the whole universe. The holy Vedas declare so. (**SURYA** ATMA JAGTAH TASTHUSHASHCHA) Hence whenever we have to ponder over a problem or rather a thing that is basic, fundamental, vital, innermost, subtle etc. we have to take the Sun as its representative and consider the Sun's positions to arrive at a right conclusion. For example we know that in the alphabet **of** all the languages, all the world **over**, and in the Sanskrit language in particular, the vowels are considered the soul of the consonants, for the reason that the consonants can not be pronounced without the help of the **vowels**. In allotting a planet to the vowels we are easily guided by this fact. We, therefore, at once say that the vowels are represented by the **Sun—the** soul of the universe, and therefore of the Alphabet.

*Moon.* What a cooling effect the Moon has on the eyes and on the body! According, therefore, to the science of "SYMBOLOLOGY" Moon has been held in astrology as a watery planet, for water in its normal condition is cold. When, therefore, Moon, in combination with other "Watery" planets such as Venus and the lords of the 4th, 8th and the 12th house throws its influence on the Lagna and its lord, it induces the native to engage himself in such "Watery" vocations as the Navy, soda water factory, canal department, water supply department etc.

(2) This planet is friend to all and enemy to none. If Moon is strong in the horoscope and is intimately linked to the lord of the 4th house and the house no. **4**, it shows that the native is popular with the masses and that he has resort to politics and other public activities.

(3) As this planet *is* enemy to none and is treated as queen ie next in status to the king, it is a mother too. We should, therefore, always consider the longevity etc. of the mother and other matters relating to the mother by a study of this important planet, in company with the other factors of the **horoscope** that also stand for the mother, i.e. the 4th house and its lord.

(4) The holy Vedas have declared in regard to Moon that "CHANDRAMAH MANSO JATAH" that is to say that Moon was born out of the emotional part of the "**VIRAT** PURUSHA". In examining, therefore, the **nature** of the emotions of a man through his horoscope, we should not only study and examine the 4th house and it's lord, but should also thoroughly examine MOON for this purpose. For example, you will always notice that people in whose horoscope, the 4th house and its lord along with the Moon is influenced (by association or aspect) by **saturn—the** morose planet, they are **meloncoly**, sad, and dispassionate people. Such a yoga always exists in the birth charts of real sanyasis.

(5) If Moon herself becomes the lord of the 4th house, it is evident that she would represent the emotional content of a man par excellence. I such a Moon is situated in any **of** the bad (**TRIK**) houses and Rahu throws it's influence on both the 4th house as well as the lord thereof i.e. the Moon, the native is likely to suffer from some

phobia, as Moon is very much **"Afraid"** of this dark shadowy planet. Such a person may suffer from such diseases as epelepsy, hysteria, swoons etc.

(6) In the **"KALA PURUSHA"** (Time personified, **with** it's limbs denoted by the houses and the signs) the planet Moon is the lord of the 4th part. It represents the lungs. When, therefore, Moon is herself the lord of the 4th house and is under the malefic influence of Mars Saturn etc. and the 4th house too is under similar malefic influence, it hints at the existance in the body of the native of such troubles as T.B. of the lungs, pleursy, pneumonia etc.

(7) The planet Moon is "Liquid" in nature as already stated. It is the fastest moving planet. It also gives life and nourishment. The blood in the human body is almost an exact parralel in as much as blood too is liquid, fast moving and life giving. Thus if Moon in any horoscope is the lord of the lagna or the lord of the 4th house and is badly situated, and under purely malefic influence, it denotes that the native is most likely to suffer **from** the diseases of the blood, such as blood pressure, anaemia etc.

(8) Like the Sun, Moon, too is a light, though a lesser one. On the basis of the "SYMBOLGY" already stated this planet too represents an **eye—here** the left eye, the right one being represented by the Sun.

(9) The planet Moon is so important that it serves as an ascendent by itself. The ascendant, as already stated, represents the very start of life ie the infant stage. Moon thus stands for the infant stage of life in all horoscopes. Horoscopes where Moon is extremely weak and afflicted,

it denotes serious trouble to the native in his infancy. Thus if Moon as the lord of lagna in any horoscope or together with the lord of the lagna in any horoscope is weak and afflicted, it denotes that the native is not destined to live long.

(10) Since Moon represents the emotions and desires of man, it locates the preferences and proclivities of a man in the house in which Moon is located, particularly when Moon is the lord of the 4th house. For example, if Moon is located in the sign virgo in the 6th house, it indicates that the native is very fond of putting in his work labour or that he is fond of sports or in case she is there with Rahu one is fond of foreign elements such as foreign communities, and castes other than ~~those~~ of his community.

(11) The letters "YA", "RA", "LA", "VA", "SHA", "SA", and "HA" are all pronounced from a place below the neck. This is a place that is comparatively innermost except the one for the vowels—represented by the Sun. The mind being next to the soul, these letters are very appropriately represented by the Moon which is next to the Sun, in importance.

*Mars.* If sun is of orange colour, and Moon of white, the colour of Mars is Red. The Veda says "AJAM EKAM **LOHIT** SHUKLA KRISHNAM" and thereby links the colour "red" to the "RAJAS" or active tendencies of men. This planet is thus full of push and activity since activity is the prime quality of the "RAJAS" vide Yoga Sutras which aver that "PRAKASH **KRIYA** **STHITI** SHEELAM BHUT INDRIYA ATMAKAM BHOGA APVARGARTHAM DRISHYAM" that is to say that



this universe has been created by the Lord with a view to enable the Jeevas not only to have the experiences of their good and bad **Karmas** of their past lives, but also to work out their salvation through "nature" which is composed of inertia, activity and light or the "GUNAS", Satva, Rajas and **Tamas**, respectively. When the planet Mars, **[therefore]** is very strong particularly as the lord of the lagna, it indicates that the native is zealous, pushing brave and active.

(2) Being red and of the nature of **['RAJAS,']** the planet Mars is a very powerful planet. **The part of** the body mostly red in colour and concerned with the exercise of power is the flesh. Hence in the body flesh and muscles are represented by the planet **Mars**. If the planet Mars situated in any of the bad house **['TRIK']** is weak and afflicted, without the aspect of any Benefic **planet** it denotes that the native has some serious defect in his muscular built up, and he may suffer from loss of flesh of the body.

(3) The planet Mars is the "KARKA" or the significator of the younger brothers. If it happens to occupy an inimical sign in the third house, and the third house as well as it's lord are also weak and afflicted, it denotes that the native is likely to be denied younger brothers.

(4) Whenever the aspect of Mars falls on two planets it forebodes some evil or trouble. For example, if Mercury and Venus are located together in any **place**, and the ascendant is Taurus, and the planet Mars aspects both Mercury and Venus, this yoga indicates that the native will lose his wife early in life. The reason for the early demise of the wife lies in the fact that Mercury becomes

the lord of the second house, which is the 8th house from the seventh and represents the life of the wife, Mercury under affliction, we know gives comparatively earlier results. It's affliction along with the affliction of the Karka or the significator of "WIFE" would naturally indicate an early death of the wife.

(5) When Mars is Lord of the 1st house and is strong it indicates long life for the native for the reason that in such a case Mars becomes the lord of the **1st** as well as the 8th house, both of which represent "LONGIVITY". Longivity thereby gets strengthened. Similarly in the case of people with Virgo as their ascendant, the longivity is much, if Mars is very strong, for in that case mars again represents two houses each of which is representative of longivity. It will be noticed that the house no: 3 also stands for longivity due to the fact that it is a ~~house~~ 8th to the 8th. This is in accordance with the principle of **"BHAVAT BHAVAM"** which lays down that the house situated as far away from a house as the latter is from the lagna, gives the same effects as the other house. Under this principle traits of the third house would be studied not only from the 3rd house but also from the house third to third. Similarly the traits of the 4th house would be examined not only from the 4th house but also from the house 4th to 4th i.e. 7th house. Similarly the traits of the 5th house would be examined not only from the 5th house but also from the house 5th to 5th i.e. from the 5th house and so on.

(6) If in an Aquarius nativity both saturn and Mars throw their combined influence on the house and the "KARKA" of a particular relation, then the native will, take deliberate steps to harm that relation For example

if they are aspecting Jupiter lord of the 11th house, the native will be inimically disposed towards his elder brother, so much so, that he may try even to take the life of that brother. Similarly if the same two planets are aspecting the 5th house and its "**KARKA**"—Jupiter, the native will deliberately adopt such measures as not to have the life of any of his progeny, that is to say he may choose voluntarily to go in for "Family Planning" If the same two planets are aspecting the second houses its lord and it's "KARKA" i.e. Jupiter, the Man will deliberately squander away or waste away his **accumulated** wealth. Similarly if the said two planets of the Acquarius lagna throw their influence on the 7th house and it's "KARK.V and lord, the man will be after the life of his wife. The rationale behind the effects of the two malefic planets in such cases is that each of them represents the "DELIBERATE" self of the native, in as much as Saturn **being** the lord of the lagna obviously stands for the self of the native while Mars would also stand in the same position being the lord of the house of "ARMS" i.e. the 3rd house.

(7) **Mars** is devoid of "DIRECTIONAL" strength when located in the 4th house. It is, therefore, weak in that house. If, therefore, Mars is lord of the first house say for an Aries nativity and is situated in the 4th house, it will be all the more weak, because it will, in such a case be in its sign of debilitation as well. In such cases Mars denotes short life for the native. Particularly in **cars** where such a Mars does not receive any good aspect. But a debilitated Mars in the first house is considered to be good. The reason for such a Mars being good is that this planet is "RAJ YOGA KARKA" for cancer nativities, and is favourably situated **from** both its signs, Aries and Scorpio (Fourth from the sign Aries and 9th from its sign Scorpio). It therefore, gives good financial results.

(8) An exalted Mars in the 7th house constitutes **"KAHAL" Yoga**, which is one of the best yogas to have. The rationale behind the excellence of this yoga is **that** Mars becomes not only exalted, but also occupies a kendra position, as a Raj Yoga planet for the cancer nativities. It also aspects its own sign in the 10th house, thereby boosting the traits of that house such as power, authority, high class business, honour etc.

(9) Mars for the people born with **gemini** as the ascendant is very cruel. If this Mars happens to throw its influence on the 4th house and Moon, and Mars is devoid of all benefic influence, it makes the native cruel and violent, and in representative cases the man may turn out to be a merderer.

(10) The aspect of Mars on the 5th house or its lord is an Indication that the native possesses a keen intellect. Since Mars is "SIGNIFICATOR" of logic, it is but reasonable that its aspect should help the evolution of logic and logical reasoning.

(11) If, in any nativity, Mars happens to aspect the sign Gemini as well as **it's** lord Mercury, then the life of the person in whose 8th house the sign gemini is situated will have short life, provided of course there is no good aspect etc on either the sign Gemini or the planet Mercury. The bad events resulting from the affliction of the planet Mercury and pertaining to the traits of the house in which the sign of Mercury is located, take place comparatively much earlier than when any other sign in a house is afflicted. This is due to the fact that Mercury has been declared as a "BOY" in astrology. This **is**, of course a symbolic statement and signifies that the planet Mercury

is connected with tilings that come to men in the boyhood such as education, **speech**, play etc. Since "BOYHOOD" is a period that comes very near to birth, in fact, next only to infancy, the interpretation of this symbolic statement lies in the fact that the events, in such cases take place rather early in their respective fields. For example, if in a pisces nativity Mercury and Sun are situated together and are aspected by Mars alone, the father of the native is short lived, for in such a situation Mercury becomes the lord of the 4th house which being 8th from the 9th (**fāther**) represents the longevity of father, and suffers along with the significator of father ie Sun at the hands of it's enemy and cruel planet Mars.

(12) If Mars is lord of the 1st house, and is strong then the native possesses, **interalia**, a spirit of generosity, for a strong Mars as a factor denoting character also indicates this desirable trait. In enumerating the **qualitiis** of Mars the author of "PHAL DEEPIKA" declares "RAKTAMBARORAKTA TANUR **MAHEEJAH** CHANDO ATYUDARAH TARUNO ATI MAJJAH" meaning that Mars is clothed in red is of red body, is aggressive but liberal too, is young and has bones full of marrow.

(13) Mars gets "DIRECTIONAL" strength when it is located in the 10th house. In that position Mars becomes very strong, as it is then located in the chief kendra and is also in possession of the directional strength. Such a Mars is, therefore, very conducive to the traits of the house over which it has lordship.

(14) Mars represents the "KA" varga ie the letters "KA," "KHA," "GA," "GHA," and "NGA". When any

problem in regard to the names of things and persons is under consideration, such as the determination of the first letter of the name of a person, and where Mars is the planet that denotes that letter, the letter will be one of the five comprising the varga of this planet.

**Mercury.** (1) The planet Mercury in Indian astrology is often mentioned as "VISHNU", or by such epithets as denote that protecting and merciful deity, Mercury taken by itself therefore, represents such traits as a charitable disposition, and a selfless person that is ever prepared to come to the rescue of the oppressed and the needy. In cases, therefore, when Mercury becomes the lord of the 9th house and has an intimate link with the 1st house, it makes the native a selfless person devoted to the public cause. (Cf the nativity of Mahatma Gandhi at No: 4)

(2) Mercury lord of the 7th house in a nativity is responsible as a major factor, to bring about early marriage, provided, of course, it is not under the influence (by association or aspect) of malefic planets and provided also that the other factors of marriage viz the 7th house and Venus (for male nativities) and the 7th house and Jupiter

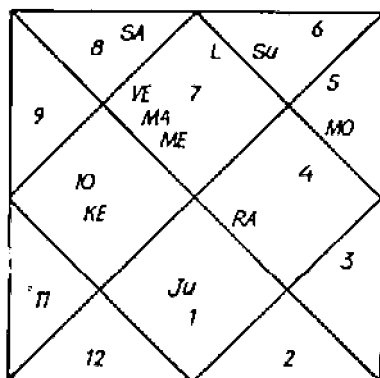


Fig. No. 4

(for female nativities) are not afflicted. (Please see para under Mars)

(3) If Mercury is lord of the 2nd house (This happens when Taurus or Leo is the ascendant) and is found to be under the "SEPERATIVE" influence or Rahu, Sun or Saturn, who are afflicting the second house as **well**. the native, during his boyhood, either becomes a truent or is forced to live for some time in a hostel, gurukul etc, away from his parents, for the purpose of the prosecution of his studies. This is because both the second house and the planet Mercury represent the period of academic career relating to boyhood, and sun etc are separative in nature.

(4) Mercury stands for "SKIN" of the body, more particularly in cases when it is (a) the lord of the lagna or (b) when it is located in any of the lagnas such as in the lagna proper, or in the Surya lagna or in the Chandra **langa**. In any of these positions, if Mercury is afflicted by planets that are the signifiers of "DISEASE", ie by Saturn or Rahu, one suffers from skin trouble such as **LEUCODERMA** ct etc.

(5) Mercury lord of Virgo ascendant if afflicted by "SEPERATIVE" influence of Saturn or Rahu, brings about "DISPLACEMENT" (ie seperation from the normal position) of intestines denoted by the sign no: six in the ascendant. Similarly the same planet as lord of gemini ascendant, if afflicted by malefic influence, causes trouble in the respiratory system, in the form of "ASTHMA" etc or brings about trouble to "ARMS" denoted by the sign no: 3 in the ascendant.

(6) Mercury, Saturn and Rahu are of "LONG" stature. In cases where a majority of these planets influence, through association or aspect, the factors that stand for the body as a whole ie the ascendant proper,

the Moon ascendant and the Sun ascendant, and their lords, they impart this trait of theirs to the body and make it "LONG" in stature, in comparison, for example, to ~~the~~ influence of Mars on these bodily factors, when the body becomes "SHORT" in stature.

(7) If Mercury for people with Taurus ascendants is very strong, it makes them orators, for Mercury the significator of "SPEECH" himself becomes the lord of the houses of speech in such cases and through it's strength brings about excellence of speech called by the name of "ORATORY".

(8) If the sign Gemini and Mercury, of people born with Gemini ascendant are afflicted by Mars and Ketu, they are most likely to have a rather severe injury on the head in early life. The reason is that Mars is "SIGNIFICATOR" of Injuries, violence and cruelty. In such cases he has the added qualities of injuries etc by virtue of his becoming lord of the two houses of injury viz the 6th house and the house sixth to sixth ie the **11th**. If along with Mercury, the planets Venus and Moon are also under malefic influence of gemini nativities, the native is likely to suffer from some mental ailment, such as lunacy etc. For detailed information n this regard the students may refer to "MEDICAL ASTROLOGY" by the **author**!

(9) When both the lord of the second house and Mercury are strong and are associated with the ascendant, one is conversant with the science of Astrology. The rationale seems to be that the planet Mercury is the significator of Astrology and the second house too relates to that science, being the knowledge about the heavenly



bodies, the second house being 5th (knowledge) from the 10th (Skies). See horoscope No. 6

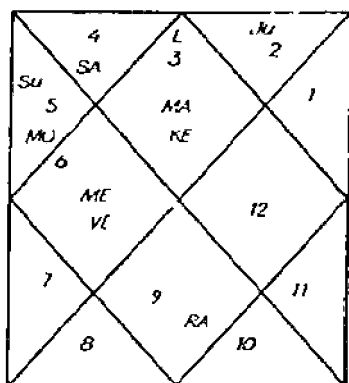


Fig. No. 6

(10) Mercury is considered to be eunuch and impotent in astrology. Saturn is another planet that is also considered as "IMPOTENT". When, therefore, both Mercury and Saturn happen to throw their influence on the 7th house, its lord and the planet Venus, and there is no other influence on the 7th house etc, the native becomes impotent.

(11) Mercury gets strong by its location in the first house as this planet gets "DIRECTIONAL" strength in that house.

(12) The planet Mercury denotes the five letters of the "TA" varga, T being pronounced as in the phrase "TIT FOR TAT".

*Jupiter.* (1) Of all the planets Jupiter is the most beneficial. Whatever house, sign or planet that Jupiter aspects gets life and vitality and is boosted in all aspects. Jupiter, is signifier for "WEALTH", and WEALTH has here to be taken in its broad sense as "VALUE"

This planet, therefore, not only makes the things it aspects as valuable, **but** is himself enriched as a value, when for example, Venus is situated **12th** from it, in which case Jupiter indicates good riches. See horoscope No. 5

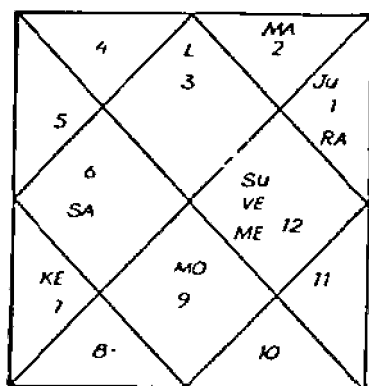


Fig. No. 5

(2) If Venus is placed in the 12th house from Jupiter and Jupiter has good lordship too in the horoscope, the native is rich, for Venus boosts the prospects of the planet or the house from where it is in the 12th. In this case it will be in the 12th from Jupiter-the significator for wealth and as such would indicate good riches.

(3) For people born in Gemini and Virgo ascendants, Jupiter becomes the lord of two kendras of the horoscope. This has been considered as a defect in the case of the lord ship going to the natural benefics and more so for Jupiter-a planet that is the most benefic. In such cases a weak and afflicted Jupiter placed in the 7th or the 2nd house (Maraka Houses) of a horoscope brings about serious physical trouble to the native.

(4) If people with Aries as their ascendant have **their** Jupiter along with the 12th house afflicted by malefic planets, they are liable to have injury or disease in

**the** region of the feet, for in such a case, all the factors denoting **the** feet namely the **12th** house and it's lord, the 12th sign and it's lord, are afflicted.

(5) If Jupiter is strong in the horoscope, of people having aquarius as their ascendant, it may prove a veritable boon for them. Jupiter of such people increases the value and worth of the house and its **lord** that it may aspect, for the reason that **Jupiter—a** natural **significator** of "**WEALTH**" here becomes lord **of two** houses 2ml and **11th**) each of which again stands for wealth.

(6) Jupiter is of long Stature. Like Mercury **Saturn** and Rahu, it's aspect on things makes them of long stature length etc. For example, if Mercury, Jupiter etc are aspecting the lagna and the Moon as also the lords of these signs, the native will be of "LONG" bodily stature.

(7) For ladies Jupiter is of special importance. In each female nativity, Jupiter stands for the husband. '**VAIDUSHYAM VIJITENDRIYAM DHAV SUKHAM**' says the author of PHAL DEEPIKA. It means Jupiter is wise and **self** controlled and represents the longevity of the husband in the female horoscope. Hence when in a female nativity, Jupiter himself becomes the lord of the 7th house and is strong, it indicates not only cordial relations of the lady with her husband and vice versa but also good longevity for the husband. On the contrary if such a Jupiter in a female horoscope is under the "SEPERATIVE" influence of the **planets** Sun Saturn and Rahu, who also influence the 7th house, the lady is divorced by her husband soon after the marriage.

A strong Jupiter of people with Pisces as their ascendant, denotes the acquisition by them of ruling or executive powers, since **Jupiter—a** significator of governmental favours, becomes lord of two **houses—1st** and the 10th, each of which represents the same type of power.

(9) A strong Jupiter for people having Scorpio as their ascendant ensures good speaking powers and oratory, for **jupiter—one** of the significators of speech himself becomes the lord of houses representing speech.

(10) Jupiter situated in the 9th house in the case of people having Libra as their ascendant, confers devotion to and company of the Guru, for **Jupiter—a** spiritual planet becomes lord of the house of friends and associates (3rd house)

(11) Jupiter even though situated in the 12th house a bad house in the horoscope and in an inimical sign (Libra) as representative of "SON" ie as lord of the 5th house in a scorpio nativity, does not deny male issues, provided it is retrograde, for retrogression is a source of strength for all planets.

(12) Jupiter if situated in the lagna is endowed with "DIRECTIONAL" strength.

(13) Jupiter stands for letters in the "TA" (T pronounced as in "TEERTHA") varga ie "TA", "THA", "DA", "DHA", and "NA". When Jupiter indicates the initial letter of a name, it is one of the five letters of his varga.

*Venus.* (1) Venus is a planet given to luxury and enjoyment. When Venus is lord of a house representing sexual enjoyment and is placed in another house also representing the same trait, it makes the native "OVER-SEXED". Examples are Venus of Taurus in the 7th house or of Libra in the 12th house. In these cases the

planet is considered as lord of the 12th in the 7th house and as lord of the 7th house in the **12th** house.

(2) Venus is the significator of wife, in Male nati-  
vities. If it is occupying an inimical sign in the 7th house  
and is under the affliction of malefic planets who also  
afflict the lord of the 7th house, then the wife of the  
native is short lived.

(3) Venus represents the face. When it is lord of the  
2nd house and is also under benefic influence along with  
the lord of the second house, it indicates a beautiful  
and handsome face.

(4) Venus is intimately connected with articles of  
luxury and refinement. If Venus influences, by associa-  
tion or aspect, the lagna, it's lord, the chandra lagna and  
it's lord, it makes the native a person of refined tastes,  
earning his livelihood by the sale etc of such articles of  
luxury as fancy goods, cosmetics, fine cloth etc.

(5) Venus is fond of truth. If as lord of lagna **it** is  
influenced by Mercury-lord of the 9th house, as in the  
case of the libra ascendant, it makes the native a lover of  
truth.

(6) Venus lord **of** Taurus lagna, **if** afflicted indicates  
trouble **in** the second part of the "KALA PURUSHA"  
ie in the neck of the native, if it is afflicted as lord of  
libra ascendant trouble in the 7th limb of the "KALA  
PURUSHA" ie in the private parts of the native.

(7) If both Jupiter and Venus of a libra nativity  
influence a particular house and it's lord, the native **is**  
very kindly disposed towards the person represented by  
that house. If, for example, both of **them** influence the  
4th house and it's lord-Saturn in a libra nativity, the **per-**  
son is devotedly engaged in doing good to the masses in

general. If the same two planets influence the **8th** house and it's lord in the same libra nativity the native saves the lives of many people through his merciful actions.

(8) If Venus happens to lie in the 12th house along with or under the influence of Saturn and Rahu, the man overuses his eyes and also wastes much of his vital fluid through various causes. The reason is obvious. In such cases there is "SEPARATIVE" influence on the eye and the semen factors.

(9) Venus in the case of people with Sagittarius ascendant should always be considered as a planet of "INJURY", as Venus in such cases becomes the lord of two houses each of which represents "**INJURY**"—the 6th house being a house of injury and the 1 **1th** house too being of the same trait as it is sixth to sixth.

(10) If the planet Sun is afflicted by association or aspect, by both Saturn and Venus, the Sun should be considered to be weak resulting in the shortening of the life of the fathv of **the** native.

(11) In the case of people with libra ascendant, Venus becomes the lord of the 1st and 8th house, both of which denote the "mode of death" through the influence falling upon them. In case therefore, there is a similar type of influence on these houses and their lords, that influence **denotes** the mode of death. For example, **if** in the case of a libra nativity the lagna and the 8th house are under the influence of mars or Ketu, and these malefic planets also afflict Venus, then the death of the native takes place through some injury or accident.

(12) The location of Venus 12th from all the three lagnas is a boon indeed, for in such a case all the lagnas are strengthened and the strengthening of the lagnas means the acquisition of high status and powers. (See horoscope No. 7)

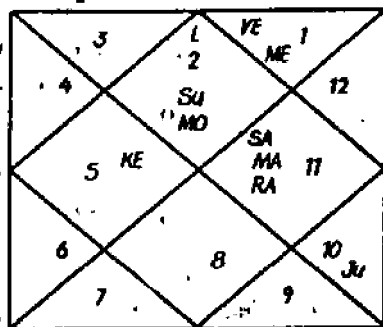


Fig.No.7

(13) Venus gets "DIRECTIONAL" strength by being located in the 4th house.

(14) In the alphabet Venus gets the "CHA" varga i.e. represents the letters "CHA", "CHHA", "JA", "JHA" and "NJA". When Venus denotes the name of a person or a thing, it begins the name with one of it's five letters noted above.

*Saturn.* Saturn is the "KARKA" or significator of life. In other words it's strength counts very much in giving good longevity. When, therefore Saturn is strong as lord of the two houses of longevity viz the 1st and the 8th house, it particularly denotes long life to the native.

(2) Colour of Saturn is Black. If saturn and Rahu (who acts as Saturn) influence, by association and or by respect, the factors that represent the face and the body as a whole, viz the lagna it's lord, the Chandra lagna,

and its lord, the surya lagna and it's lord, the second house and it's lord, the aspect etc. denotes that the colour of the body of the native is black or dark.

(3) Saturn is also the significator of "Disease" in general. When there is Capricorn or Acquarius in the 6th house of a nativity, and that house is occupied by Rahu, then Saturn gets special power to cause disease. In such a case the house occupied by saturn or aspected by it will indicate the limb of the native that is likely to be afflicted with disease.

(4) Saturn being black in colour, likes, as it were, dark surroundings in the broadest sense of the term "DARK". In the educational field it's role is thus of darkness i.e. it does not like the native to be benefitted by the light of education. When, therefore, Saturn aspects the house of education viz the 2nd house ~~and~~ it's lord the 5th house and it's ~~lord~~ and Mercury, the native gets every little academic education.

(5) Saturn represents the nerves in the body. When it is situated in the 11th house, it may cause death by such nervous trouble as paralysis, or arthiritis, more so if Rahu too is afflicting one or both of these houses. The **reason** is that Saturn and Rahu will in such cases influence the lagna and the 8th ~~house—the~~ two houses that denote the mode of death in the horoscope, through the type of influence on ~~them-nervous~~ in this case as both Rahu and Saturn represent nerves of the body.

(6) The planet Saturn is lowest in status in the planetary cabinet. It, therefore, represents servants, menials labourors and other categories of persons low in the



social rung. Being uneducated and uncultured the tone of the speech of Saturn is "HARSH". Unless, therefore, Saturn is found to be under the influence of benefic planets, it will make the speech of the person in whose house the sign Capricorn falls "HARSH" in content. For example if the ascendant is Taurus, the sign Capricorn falls in the 9th ~~house—the~~ house of father who is likely to be harsh in speech. Similarly if a native is born in cancer lagna his wife is likely to have a harsh tongue, for here the sign Capricorn will fall in the 7th ~~house—the~~ house of wife. The reason in each case is that the lord of the sign of the house of speech (2nd) in each case is **saturn—the** uneducated and the uncultured.

(7) If saturn is the lord of the lagna i.e. when Capricorn or aquarius fall in the 1st house, and Saturn is afflicted anywhere in the birth chart by the malefic influence of Mars Rahu etc., the native generally has trouble in the knees or legs represented by the signs 10 and 11. These signs in those cases get special representative value by virtue of the fact that they fall in the ascendant. For a detailed study of the reasons leading to the full representation of the limbs denoted by the signs in the lagna please refer to the author's "MEDICAL ASTROLOGY" (Lakshmi Book Stores, Queens Road, New **Delhi**).

(8) Saturn, Sun, Rahu and the lord of the 12th house in any horoscope are "SEPERATIVE" in nature, that is to say, they sepearate one from the traits and characteristics of the house etc. that they may influence by association or aspect. If any two or more of these planets influence factor or factors that are in turn fully representative of a particular relation, trait or quality, one is **seperated** from estranged with, or has to leave the relation etc. concerned.

**As** for example, when such an influence falls on the ascendant and it's lord there is loss of health and wealth, See horoscope No. 8

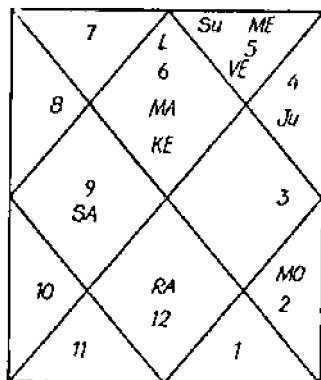


Fig. No. 8

If it falls on the 7th house it's lord and Venus, (or on Jupiter in the case of female nativities) one is separated or divorced from his wife, or the husband, as the case may be, if it falls on the 2nd house and its lord, one has to leave his family and live away from them for some time, if it falls on the 10th house, it's lord and on the Sun, one has to give up the ruling powers or the kingdom that he may be having control of (CF the horoscope of King Edward VIII, where the 10th house, the lord of the 10th house and Sun are all influenced by Saturn in Aquarius Nativity.)

(9) Of all the nine planets Saturn is the slowest in motion. An idea of it's slow motion can be easily formed from the fact that a distance that is covered by moon in a little over two days is travelled by saturn in about two years and a half. The symbolical interpretation of this fact is that Saturn is a "DELAYING", "PROLONGING"

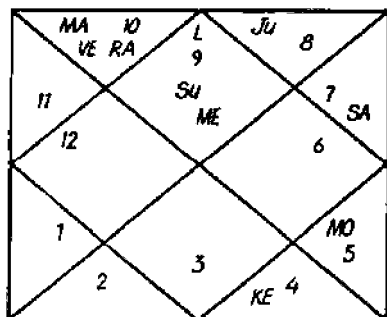


Fig. No. 9

"LONG LASTING" factor. That is the reason why men and women in whose birth charts Saturn becomes the lord of the house of marriage (7th) marry rather late in life, provided of course, the factors of marriage i.e. the 7th house, it's lord and the signifactor of wife or husband (Venus and Jupiter) are not under benefic influence.

(10) Saturn by itself is a female planet and its influence by position, association or aspect is feminine in effect. For example, when Saturn is very strong in the horoscope as lord of the 5th house and is not afflicted by Malefic planets, it indicates for the native daughters in good numbers.

(11) Saturn is a sad, morose, cold and dispassionate planet. It's influence by association or aspect on the factors that represent the mind in the birth chart namely the 4th house, it's lord and Moon make the mind sad, melancholy and dispassionate, as in the case of Sanyasins One may, however, not resort to sanyasa actually, merely on the basis of such an affliction, for to have sanyasa one has not only to have a dispassionate mind, but he has to leave his family and house and the means of enjoyment

**(12th)!** Thus the yoga for full fledged Sanyas would require not only the affliction of the 4th house, it's lord and Moon, but in addition there **must** be the affliction (by the separative influence of Sun Saturn etc.) of the second and the 12th houses and their lords.

(12) Saturn is the significator **of** lands. When, **there-**fore. Saturn is strong as lord of the 4th house, it gives the possession of lands to the native.

(13) Saturn in the 7th house gets "**DIRECTIONAL**" strength. It is very strong in that house particularly in it's exaltation or own sign or in the sign of it's friends. In such a case, other things being not unfavourable, it denotes long life to the husband or the wife, as the case may be.

(14) Saturn represents the "PA" varga of the alphabet i.e. the letters "PA", "**PHA**", "BA", "**BHA** \* and "MA". **Whenever, there-**fore, Saturn denoted a name it gives the **starting** or initial letter of the name from one of the letters **cited** above.

*Rahu.* The good and bad qualities of this shadowy planet are, in general, like those of the planet Saturn. Like Saturn it is black in colour, long in stature, slow in motion, nerves among the tissues, "**seperative**" in character, opposed to light and knowledge, and creator of Fear etc.

(2) A distinctive feature of Rahu and Ketu is that these "shadowy" planets are known for their sudden and unexpected results, of course in both good and bad directions. If, for example, Rahu is located in the 9th

house, and the lord of that house is strong, particularly if Mercury as lord of that house is strong, then there is sudden and unexpected rise in life, such as an unexpected promotion, superceding others, a favour from the **Govt.** that is not so well deserved, a divine help that can not be accounted for on the basis of one's own actions. In the same manner if Rahu is in the 2nd house or the **11th** or the 5th house, and the lord of these houses are strong, one gets unexpected money, such as through lottery or a windfall etc.

(3) When Rahu is located with Saturn, we should be very cautious about the aspect of Rahu falling on the 5th, 7th or the 9th houses from that of Rahu. In such a case Rahu not only throws it's own adverse influence on the houses it aspects but also conveys to those houses the malefic influence of Saturn with which it is situated. This is so because Rahu is a shadowy planet and its nature is transformed by the planet under whose influence it may be placed, by association or aspect. For example, if Rahu and Saturn are situated together in the 10th house, the 2nd house is adversely effected (in regard to finances disease etc.) by the 5th aspect of Rahu on it as also by the influence of Saturn on this house through Rahu.

(4) Rahu is a planet that denotes foreign elements in all fields. In the field of "CASTES" it denotes castes outside the pale of Hindu society. In the field of "TERRITORIES" it denotes foreign countries. Thus it stands for "OTHER" and "ALIEN" relations and subjects. The 6th house too is a house of "ENEMIES" i.e. of others and foreigners. **Hence** when both the lord of the 6th house and Rahu or the planet that is lord of

the 6th house when Rahu occupies it, aspects or influences any house that house becomes "FOREIGN" or has relations with foreign elements. For example, if in a female nativity, the 6th house is under the aspect of Rahu, as also under the influence of the lord of the sign occupied by Rahu, then the 6th house will be considered to have "FOREIGN" influence. Now since the 6th house is 12th from the 7th, it represents the pleasures of the bed for the husband of the native. Such a combination will mean that the pleasures of the bed of the husband are foreign in nature. In other words the husband is involved in sex affairs with other women.

(5) Rahu is a planet that has always retrograde motion. When there is the sub period of Rahu in the main period of a retrograde planet, or vice versa, the events relate to the things returned, restored, regained, or compensated for, such as the restoration of lost property, or getting compensation therefor.

[6] When Rahu and Mars are both throwing their influence on the 2nd house and its lord, the face of the native gets paralysed, as both Rahu and Mars have the quality of turning things out of shape, and Rahu is a nervous planet standing for the nerves.

*Ketu.* The qualities and traits of Ketu are like those of Mars. Ketu like Mars is **"FIRY"** in nature. If Ketu is influencing any house together with any other fiery planets, such as Mars and Sun, the relation or the limb ~~etc~~ involved will catch fire or get injured. For example if the combined fiery influence is noticed on the second house, one gets his or her face burnt.

(2) If Ketu is located with a benefic planet in dignity i.e. in its own house, it boosts the qualities, good or bad, of the house in which such a combination takes place. For example if Ketu is with Venus in Libra in the 2nd house it makes the person very rich. The same combination occurring in the 9th house would denote that the person concerned is highly lucky and is in the very good books of the government, if it takes place in the third house, he is very courageous and brave with mighty power. Hitler who had Ketu with Jupiter in dignity in the third house is known in history for his mighty force with which he had well nigh conquered the whole world.

(3) As already stated Ketu like Rahu is known for giving unexpected results and acts like a shadowy planet i.e. gives the **effects** of the planet with which associated. For example, Ketu is situated with a yoga karaka' planet (a planet that is **simultaneously** the **lord** of a trine and a square) then the planet that is the lord of the sign occupied by Ketu will give affluence wind falls etc, such as the gain of a lottery or a prize in its sub period in the Vimshottari dasha.

## Some Fundamental and Important Rules Explained

(1) When a king loses his kingdom or abdicates, when a person leaves his home and hearth and becomes a sanyasin, when a divorce takes place between the wife and the husband, there is always evidence in the birth chart, of influence of a "SEPERATIVE" nature being exerted on the houses concerned. We have observed in "HORA SHATAK":

"Chhaya **Atmaja** Pangu Divakareshu **Khet**  
Dveyo Dishati Yatra Nij Prabhavam **Noonam**  
Prathakta Vishayadhi **Tasmat Dashme** Yathah Raj  
**Nyasam** Ahu."

*Translation.* Out of Rahu Saturn and Sun when two or more planets throw their influence on a house etc, the native is seperated from the traits of that house. Just as, if Rahu and Saturn are aspecting the 10th house (and it's lord) one has to lose his kingdom or job. The principle of "Separation" illustrated above is of universal applicability. In the field of health and disease, when we find that the 6th part of the "KALA PURUSHA" ie the 6th house, it's lord, the 6th sign (virgo) and its lord (Mercury) are all afflicted through association or aspect,



by Saturn and Rahu, one suffers from Hernia, which is obviously a disease wherein the intestines (represented by the 6th part of the **Kala** purusha) are dislocated i.e separated from their normal location, in the human system.

(2) Rahu and **Ketu**—the shadowy planets too have aspects like the rest of the planets. Their aspect is of utmost importance. If their aspect is overlooked, the conclusions drawn would certainly be contrary to facts, Rahu and Ketu aspect i.e throw their influence on the house, sign or the planet placed 7th from them. This is a common rule for all the planets. In addition Rahu and Ketu have "Aspects" similar to those of Jupiter i.e these shadowy planets fully aspect or influence the house etc placed 5th and 9th from them.

(3) The aspect of Rahu and Ketu is of course **malefic** in character, but when these shadowy planets are associated with or are under the aspect of malefic planets, they not only impart their own malefic nature to the house they aspect but also throw thereon the influence of the malefic planet or planets associated with them or aspecting them. The reason of course is that these planets are shadowy in nature and assume the additional role of the malefic planets under whose influence they may be placed.

(4) The lord of the sign occupied by Rahu acts like Saturn and that of the sign occupied by Ketu acts like Mars. The former will impart to the house etc aspected by it such traits of Saturn as **Disease, separation, delay, hurdles** etc and the latter will impart such traits of Mars as to bring about fire accident, cause injury, create theft etc. The lord of the sign occupied by Rahu or Ketu will act like Saturn and Mars even if the planet involved be

Jupiter,. Thus, while studying the effects of planets like Jupiter one should take care to see if he is not the lord of the sign occupied by these nodes.

(5) The lord of the first, fifth and the ninth houses are generally fiery in nature because these houses are of that nature.

The lord of the 2nd, 6th and the 10th houses represent the "EARTHLY" qualities. The lord of the 3rd, 7th and the 11th house represent "AIR" and those of the 4th 8th and the 12th houses represent "WATER" If, however these houses are occupied by any planet, the lord thereof will represent the element of the planet in occupation, and not the nature of the planet that is the lord of the house. For example, Ketu and Mars are situated in the 12th house in pisces, then the lord of the 12th house is Jupiter, according to the normal rules stated above stands for "WATER", being lord of a watery house, but in this case, it will not act as water but will act as "FIRE", since it will carry the effects of the fiery **planets-Ketu** and Mars' which occupy the sign of Jupiter in the 12th house. It is thus clear that when a fiery planet occupies a fiery house **containing** a fiery sign, such as Mars and Ketu located in Aries in the 5th house, its lord will represent "FIRE" in many capacities and as such will cause much harm to the house etc it may influence. See horoscopes nos. 10 & 11

(6) In fact there is a fundamental law working behind the rule No: 5 stated above. That law is that a planet, irrespective of its nature will give the effects of the planet that is occupying its sign. Suppose, for example, that Mars is located in Sagittarius, then Jupiter lord of the sign Sagittarius will have to a very great extent, the destructive, injurious and fiery nature of Mars occupying

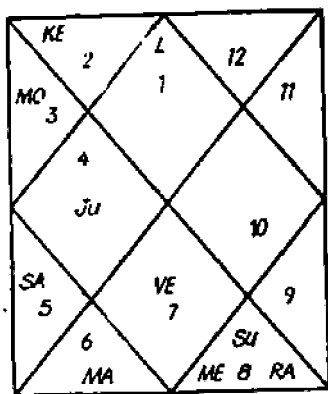


Fig. No. 10

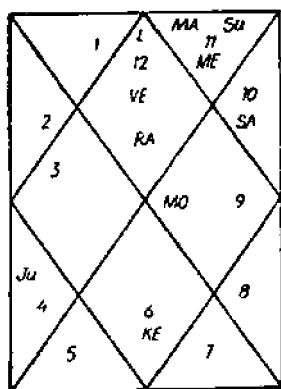


Fig. No. 11

it's sign. The association with or the aspect on the other houses in the horoscope in such cases will be considered mainly as the association or aspect of Mars. In such cases the results are, of course, bound to be modified or transformed.

(7) Mercury, Moon and Jupiter are natural benefic planets. Sun is a cruel if not a malefic planet. Mars, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu are natural malefic planets. The benefic nature of Mercury and Moon is subject to much variation. If Mercury is alone, it is considered a benefic planet and acts as such. If, however, it is with some other planet, it acts in a modified manner. In case it is with another natural benefic planet, it also acts as a natural benefic. If it is associated with a malefic planet it also acts as a malefic. As regards Moon the nearer it is to Sun, the weaker it becomes. It's weakness starts when it is 72 degrees behind the Sun. It's weakness continues to increase until it is on the same longitude as the Sun, when it is the weakest. Then it separates itself from the Sun and gathers some strength but continues to be weak

till it is within 72 degrees of the Sun on the other **side**. From this point onwards it becomes stronger and stronger until it is strongest when it is at **the** maximum distance from the Sun ie 180 degrees from it. The assessment of the strength of Moon when it is near the Sun is a difficult affair. For even when Moon is near the Sun, if the Sun, himself becomes weak by location etc, then Moon becomes strong. If for example, Sun is in the sign Libra in the 4th house, with Saturn and Venus, and Moon is in Scorpio in the 5th house, then Moon even though in the vicinity of Sun will be considered to be strong, for Sun in such a case becomes weak by reason of the fact that it is firstly in the 4th house, where it is weak being devoid of directional strength, secondly it is in it's debilitation **sign** and thirdly it is with two inimical **planets—Saturn** and Venus.

(8) If any house is aspected by it's own lord, be it a natural malefic or a natural benefic, and if the house so aspected or it's lord is also aspected by a benefic planet, the traits of the house so aspected are highly boosted. If for example, Mars is located in the sign Libra in the 5th house in a birth chart and if Jupiter is located in the 12th or the 7th house, then Mars aspects it's own sign Aries falling in the **11th** house and Jupiter aspects the sign Aries or it's lord Mars and as such boosts "IN-COME" and "GAINS" denoted by the 11th house in which the sign Aries falls. It must, however, be remembered that the aspect of Mars even though on it's own sign in the **11th** house, is operative, will not be conducive to the longevity of elder brothers denoted by the **11th** house, unless Mars or the 11th house is aspected by Jupiter.

(9) A planet in retrogression should always be considered as strong. For example if in a birth chart having

Scorpio as the ascendant, Jupiter is located in the 12th house, and in inimical sign (Libra) but is retrograde in motion, it will still ensure the birth of male issues, to the native.

(10) The planet Venus feels very happy in the 12th house. This is contrary to the general rule which says that a planet in the 12th house becomes weak and causes harm to the traits it **represents**. Why is Venus strong and happy in the 12th house? The answer lies in the fact that the traits of the 12th house and the planet Venus are similar and complementary. Both Venus and the **12th** house represent "**BHOGA**" or enjoyment and luxury. Due to this affinity Venus in the **12th** house is strong. Hence people in whose horoscopes Venus is placed in the 12th house in a friendly sign, have generally long living wives. That the planet Venus gives good results by its location in the 12th house is the opinion of the authors of "**BHAVARTH RATNAKAR**" and "**UTTAR KALAMRIT**". These authors also hold the view that the location of Venus in the 6th house too causes affluence. Here also the reason is the same viz the affinity between Venus and the **12th** house, which it would aspect by being situated in the 6th house.

(11) If there is any planet situated in the 10th house from any place or planet, then the place or the planet should be considered to have the influence on them of the planet situated 10th from them. We may call it "**KENDRA ASPECT**". For example, if Jupiter is **located** in the 5th house and Saturn is in the 2nd house, then Jupiter should be considered to be under the "**KENDRA ASPECT**" of Saturn. In fact the astrological texts allot such aspect  $\frac{3}{4}$ th the value of full aspect.

(12) The 1st, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 9th and 10th houses in a horoscope are called good houses, if the lord of any of these good houses is situated in it's sign of debilitation, but there is "NEECHA BHANG" for the debilitated planet, then the effects of the "NEECHA BHANGA" i.e. the cancellation of debility, is very nice for the traits of the house or houses ~~over~~ which ~~the debilitated~~ planet has lordship. For example, if birth is in Leo ascendant, and Sun the lord of the 1st house is in the third house occupying the sign libra. If now sun gets "NEECHA BHANGA" then the person concerned gets excellent results in regard to the 1st house over which Sun has **lordship—results** such as ruling powers, **honour**, wealth etc. The "NEECHA BHANGA" Raj Yoga is **constituted—**

(i) When the debilitated planet is in kendra from lagna or the Moon.

(ii) When the lord of the sign where the debilitated planet gets exalted (Mars in the above example) is in kendra from the lagna or Moon.

(iii) The lord of the debilitation sign of the debilitated planet (Venus in the above example) and the lord of the exaltation sign of the debilitated planet (Mars in the above example) are mutually in kendras.

(iv) When ~~the~~ planet in debilitation (Sun in the above example) is **aspected** by the lord of the exaltation sign of that debilitated planet (Mars in the above example)

(v) When the planet which is exalted in the debilitation sign of the debilitated planet, is in kendra from the lagna or the Moon.

(13) If a planet happens to be the **lord** of "good" houses from all the three lagnas ie from the lagna proper, from the Chandra lagna and from the Surya lagna, it is considered greatly beneficial in results.

## The First House or the Ascendant

*The evolutionary and scientific order of the 12 houses of the Horoscope*

The first house is called the house of "BIRTH". The very first event that relates to the life of man is his "BIRTH". That is the reason why all those things that are related to the birth or the conditions obtaining at the time of birth are considered and judged from the first house of the horoscope. Under this principle we always consider the caste of a man, Brahmin, Kshatriya etc. from the ascendant. Similarly the colour of the body or its stature is a trait that is got by man from the very birth, and as such the height and colour of a man are judged from the type of influence received by the 1st house.

(2) Evolution is a fact recognised both by science and religion. The science of astrology also recognises the evolutionary nature of man. It is in recognition of this fact that we find that the houses in a birth chart denote **traits** in an evolutionary order. It is in pursuance of the evolutionary nature of the universe that while the first house denotes the birth the 12th house indicates "LIBERATION" or **"MOKSHA"**—the last house indicating the culmination of the evolutionary process.



(3) In the evolutionary process the most essential thing for the man is his birth first of all. Birth gives him a body. Now this body cannot be sustained or maintained without nourishment, which must be in hand without any effort on the part of the newly born child. The house "at hand" *i.e.* the 2nd house is the nearest in order and hence all ready made, or accumulated nourishment, eatables or wealth that sustains the body is considered and judged **astrologically** from the second house. Even in the conception of the '**Kalā** Purusha', the first house represents the head and the second the mouth, which is connected intimately with the food and other types of wealth. Thus it is but appropriate that in the evolutionary ascent of man the second house should be related to and represent wealth including the wealth in the form of accumulated food.

(4) It is a well known fact and a fact that does not require the study of the science of economics, that wealth can be produced only by labour and hard work. It is, therefore, at once suggested to us that the house next to that of wealth should represent 'labour' and effort, and the allied traits such as the "arms" the effort of the arms or the "armed" forces and their functions. Brothers are **pro-**verbially known as "Arms" of any individual, and as such are also considered and judged from the third house. We thus see that in the evolutionary process the traits allotted to the third house in astrology *i.e.* labour etc are of immediate necessity to those of the preceding house, *viz* the second which represents wealth of every type.

(5) The human body even though helped by the accumulated wealth and the power to work cannot still produce weath or work unless there is the will to work.

"Where there is will there is way" goes the proverb. Hence what the physical labour denoted by the third house needs for its proper utilization and fruitful employment, is the will to work. This will or desire is a **trait of the** emotional part of the human nature. Hence the evolutionary process very appropriately allots to the 4th house all types of feelings and emotions, passions and joys, sorrow and love etc.

(6) Emotions are generally blind. Excessive zeal is as harmful as the want of it. These emotions and desires need a direction and purpose. Hence a balanced view of things, their nature and workings is essential not only for keeping the **zeal** in proper proportion, but also to proceed in work in the right direction. Emotions have to be guided by intellect. Hence the ancient pioneers of the science of astrology most appropriately allotted to the 5th house the trait of "intellect" and its allied things such as the keenness or otherwise of the intellect, its capacity for giving judgement and rendering advice etc. This sort of allotment to **the** 5th house (intellect) was an immediate necessity to the sustenance of the traits of the 4th house (emotions) and as such was a right step in the evolutionary process.

(7) Now if a man is endowed with a fit body, adequate wealth, physical powers for work, proper desire to succeed and a capacity to have the requisite "know how" of things, he may still prove a failure in the practical field, for the reason, that he has not taken into account the hurdles, oppositions, **enmities**, competitive resistance that he has to face and overcome in this world. Thus the first thing that a man in the situation stated needs is the power and the capacity to successfully meet the challenge of the

**inimical** and opposing forces. That is the reason why the forces of opposition, also called **inimical** forces, whether they act in the physical field in the shape of disease or in the psychological field through the human beings, are all **allotted** to the 6th house that follows the house of intellect or planning. A planning that does not take into account practical difficulties and hindrances is bound to fail. Hence it is in the fitness of things that in the evolutionary process the sixth **house** represents "enmity", "disease", and "debts" ~~etc.—the~~ retarding inimical forces.

(8) Enemies in life can generally be overcome by the expansion of our field of friends. In case of disease our social contacts with competent doctors may stand us in good stead for the cure of the disease. In case we feel handicapped due to shortage of capital, we can **resort** to the social device of getting into partnership with the person or the persons concerned. If we cannot pull on well in **social** life we may take a partner in marriage. Hence Partnership, social contacts and marriage etc. are traits that are at once necessary in order to better overcome the practical difficulties of life. That is why the house of partnership and the like *i.e.* the **7th** house **comes** immediately after the house of enemies (6th) in the evolutionary process.

(9) The social contacts and the partnership in business and marriage denoted by the 7th house can be lasting in nature only if the partners in business etc. themselves are long lasting. Hence the quality of lasting for long *i.e.* age or longevity is very appropriately considered and judged from the house immediately following the 7th house *i.e.* from the 8th house of the horoscope.

(10) Our Shastras declare human life span to be in proportion to the needs of our moral and spiritual level. Hence to have good longevity one has to have good morality and spirituality. The traits of the 9th house *viz* religion, morality and spirituality have been very scientifically and rightly allotted to the 9th house in the evolutions pattern adopted in the shape of the horoscope.

(11) Religion and morality have their roots in good actions. Without good karma, without unselfish and devoted service real religious life is simply not possible. Hence good **karmas** in the best spirit of the teachings of **Feligion**, are allotted to and judged from the 10th house, which immediately follows the house of religion (9th).

(12) What is the source of sustenance for good actions ? The answer is "good" actions of the highest type, actions that have no personal interest in them, actions that are good by the very nature of the doer and are not motivated by any personal benefit howsoever subtle. In other words the habit of doing good for goodness's sake is the only criterion for good karma. Such an attitude and capacity is denoted by the **11**th house, which due to the excellence of the fact of acquisition of such traits has come to be known as the house of "GAINS".

(13) The state of mind which is capable of performing every single act out of love and **unselfish motive** without the least tinge of selfishness is fully possible only in the **"JEEVAN MUKTA"** stage. This stage ensures selfless actions. That is why the 12th house that comes immediately after the **11th** house is called the house of **"MOKSHA"**. It will also be noted that the 12th house is always negation of the house from which it is **12th**. For

example the 9th house stands for morality, and the house 12th from it i.e. the 8th house would and does stand for **sins—which** are the negation of morality. In a similar manner the 12th house is the negation of the 1st house. This is quite true for in the state of liberation one is beyond the mind and the intellect and therefore beyond the body. Thus for this reason too the trait of "LIBERATION" has **been** appropriately assigned to the 12th house.

(14) We have thus seen by a detailed examination of **each** of 12 houses of the horoscope that the allotment of traits to the various houses of the horoscope has a scientific basis. It is evolutionary in character that is to say it is intended to denote the various phases of man's progress **from** birth right to liberation.

(15) *Treatment of the Surya and Chandra Lagnas as Lagnas* Authorities like Parashar enjoin that the houses occupied by the Moon and the Sun should also be considered as lagnas. In other words the questions relating to finances should be considered not only by an examination of the second house from the lagna but also from the Surya Lagna and the Chandra lagna as well. Similarly the question relating to brothers should be examined not **only** from the 3rd house from the lagna but also **from** the third house from the Surya lagna and the Chandra lagna. Problems relating to the rest of the houses should similarly be considered from all the three lagnas.

The author of "DEVA KERLAM" says :—

"Chandra **Lagnam** **Shriram** Syat **Lagnam** Syat  
Pran **Sangyakam** Te **Ubhe** Sampreeekshyaiva Sarva  
Nadi **Phalam Smritam**".

**Translation:—**The Chandra lagna is body of the native. The ascendant is the Pranas. One should declare the results of divination only after duly considering the problem involved from the house concerned both in the lagna and Chandra lagna. In an other place the same author has **widened** the scope so as to include the Surya lagna as well in the scheme . He avers :—

**"Tryanam Putra Nathanam Lagnat Chandrat Cha Bhaskarat Sphut Yogam Gate Jeeve Putra Labham Vinirdishet".**

**Translation :—**When in transit the planet jupitor establishes a yoga or link through association or aspect with the lord of the 5th house from lagna, chandra lagna and Surya Lagna, one should predict the birth of a son at that time. The idea is that the examination is more valid and useful if it is conducted from all the three lagnas and not merely from the lagna.

**The First House and SUDARSHAN.** The main point to be noted in the system known as **"SUDARSHAN"** is that the divination of the birth chart has to be carried out with reference to all the three lagnas i.e. from the lagna, the **Surya** lagna and the Chandra lagna in the natal horoscope. If any one planet becomes the lord of a particular number of house from all the lagnas, it is quite obvious that it would represent the traits of that house to the fullest extent, as against the case where it is lord of **that** house only from one lagna. In other words the malefic influence on a planet that is the lord of the same house from all the three lagnas will do more harm than would have been the case had it received the same malefic influence as lord of the same house from one lagna only. Similarly such a fully representative planet if strong and well aspected will indicate the accruece of better results

in regard to the house over which it has lordship. Suppose, for example, that the ascendant in a horoscope is Aries and Moon occupies the sign Virgo. Then Venus will be the lord of the second house both from the lagna and the Moon. If Venus is strong and not aspected by any malefic planet, it will indicate that the native possesses a most handsome face — more handsome than would have been the case had Venus been the lord of the second house only from lagna and not from moon as well. In short for better and truer results we should always examine planetary positions with reference to all lagnas. (See horoscope no. 12 & 13)

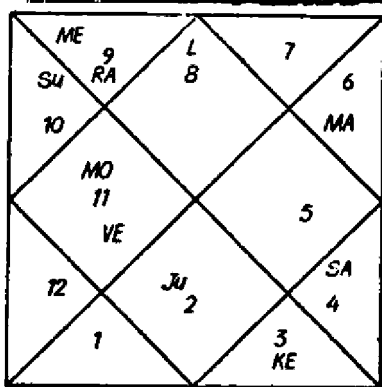


Fig. No. 12

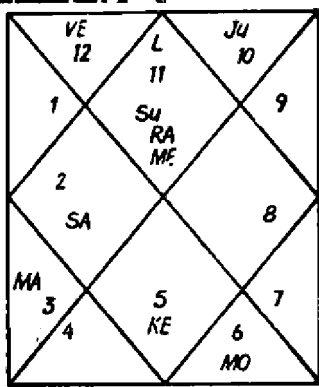


Fig. No. 13

(17) Bodily ~~Constitution~~ **Bulky** or Thin. When the lagnas are influenced by association or aspect, relatively more by "W A T E R Y" planets or exclusively by "WATERY" planets, or when the lords of the lagnas themselves are "WATERY" planets and are strong and uninfluenced by malefic planets, the native gets a "BULKY" body. In this context the author of "SARVARTH CHINTAMANI" has opined :-

**“Lagne Jal** Rikshe Shubha Khecharendrai Yukte Tanu Sthaulyam **Udaharanti**: Lagnadhipa Toya Khago Baladhya **Saumyanvitam** Chet Tanu Push-tam Ahu.”

*Translation.* If benefic planets occupy a watery sign in the lagna, or if the lord of the lagna is a watery planet, strong and associated with benefic planets one has a bulky body.

(18) *Stature of the Body.* Saturn, Rahu Mercury and Jupiter are long in stature. When there is dominant influence of these planets on the lagnas and their lords, the native gets a **fall** body. On the contrary, when Mars and Venus have such dominant influence the body of the native is short in length. In case there is influence of a "MIXED" type one gets a "MIDDLE SIZED" body.

(19) *Balarishta or Serious Trouble in Early Age.* The lagna being the very first house in the horoscope, **stands** as already stated, for the period of life immediately following birth *i.e.* infancy and very early childhood. Similarly Moon is the significator of **“Infancy”**. Hence if the lagna and the chandra lagna and their lords are strong the child passes through it's infancy safely. **If** on the contrary, these factors are weak and afflicted then there is danger to the life of the newly born child in infancy and early childhood. Varah Mihir has stated in "BRIHAT JATAK" in the chapter dealing with "BALARISHTA" as under :-

"Ksheene **Himgau** Vyayage Papai Udaya **Shtam** gai Kendreshu **Shubhashcha** Na Chet Kshipram Nidhanam **Pravadet.**"

*Translation.* If weak Moon occupies the 12th house, and if there are malefic planets in the 1st and the 8th houses,



and if there are no benefic planets in the kendras, then the newly born child meets it's death in infancy itself. Moon being in the nature of a lagna represents body and longevity and as such when situated in a bad house viz. the 12th would naturally indicate harm to the body and it's longevity. When malefic planets occupy the 1st and the 8th houses, then also longevity suffers, as both the 1st and the 8th house stand for age and longevity. Planets in kendras may be considered to be conducive to longevity for two reasons. In the first place natural benefic planets if strong are conducive to longevity and it is obvious that by being in the kendras they will be strong indeed. Secondly the location of natural benefic planets in the kendras strengthens the lagna and the strengthening of the lagna has the effect of increasing **"Longevity"**—a trait of lagna. It is for this reason that it has been stipulated in the **Nāṭya** that the kendras should not be devoid of the presence of benefics.

(20) *Lagna and the Pervasive Tissues.* If Sun is the lord of the lagna, it represents "BONE". **If moon is the** lord of the lagna, it represents "BLOOD", Similarly Mars as the lord of the lagna stands for the "MUSCLES" in the body. **Mercury** in that position indicates "SKIN" Jupiter as the lord of the lagna denotes "FAT". Venus in that position indicates "SEMEN" Lastly if Saturn is the lord of the lagna it represents "NERVES" of the body. Why should the Sun as the lord of the lagna represent "BONE" in preference to eyes heart etc. of which too it is a significator ? The answer lies in the fact that lagna is "BODY AS A WHOLE" too, and as such when Sun is the lord of the lagna it will represent such of it's traits as are relatively better part of "BODY AS A WHOLE", for bones occupy more space in the body than

the eyes or the heart. Similarly Moon even though it represents lungs and chest and blood, it will in this case be representative of blood rather than chest or lungs in as much as blood is functioning by circulation in a vaster area than do the lungs or the chest. (For further details please see our book "MEDICAL ASTROLOGY"—Lakshmi Book Stores, Queen's Road, New Delhi). Hence if Sun is weak and afflicted, as lord of the lagna, it will bring about trouble in the bones. If Moon is weak and afflicted as lord of the lagna it will give such complaints as blood pressure anaemia. If Mars is in that position it will give such muscular troubles as "atrophy of the muscles". If Mercury is suffering as the lord of the lagna it will bring about skin troubles such as LEUCODERMA. If Jupiter is afflicted as the lord of the lagna it would indicate loss of fat in the body. If Venus is similarly situated there will be loss of semen etc. Lastly if Saturn is the lord of the lagna and is weak and afflicted it would indicate the onset of the diseases of nerves such as paralysis.

(21) *Limbs Represented by the Ascendant.* If the lord of the lagna is weak and afflicted by the association or aspect of malefic planets, then there will be trouble in the organ of the body represented by the sign falling in the ascendant. If the lagna is Aries, and if Mars is weak and afflicted by malefic planets, there is pain or disease in the head. If the ascendant is Taurus and Venus the lord of the ascendant is weak and afflicted, then the disease or injury will be in the second part of the "KALAPURUSHA" represented by the sign Taurus, i.e. in the face. If there is the sign gemini in the ascendant, and the lord of the ascendant i.e. Mercury is weak and afflicted, then the trouble will be in the third part of the kala-

purusha *i.e.* in the respiratory canal. If the ascendant is cancer and the lord of the legna *i.e.* Moon is weak and afflicted, then disease or injury will result to the 4th part of the Kalapurusha *i.e.* the chest. If the ascendant is leo and Sun the lord of the ascendant is weak and afflicted, then the 5th part of the Kalapnrusha will suffer and the trouble would be in the belly of the native concerned. If the ascendant is Virgo and Mercury the lord of the lagna is weak and afflicted, then the 6th part of the Kala-purusha will suffer and the trouble will be in the intestines of the native concerned. If the lagna is Libra and Venus lord of the lagna is weak and afflicted, then the physical trouble would be experienced in the 7th part of the Kalapnrusha *i.e.* in the private parts of the native concerned. If the ascendant is scorio and Mars lord of the ascendant is weak and afflicted, then there will be trouble or disease in the 8th part of the Kalapurusha *i.e.* in scrotem of the native concerned. If the ascendant is Sagittarius and Jupiter lord of the ascendant is weak and afflicted, then there will be injury or disease in the 9th part of the Kalapurusha *i.e.* in the hips of the native concerned. If there is the sign Capricorn in the ascendant and Saturn lord of the lagna is weak and afflicted, then the disease will be located in the 10th part of the kalapurusha *i.e.* in the knees of the native concerned. Lastly if the ascendant is Pisces and the lord of the lagna *i.e.* Jupiter is weak and afflicted, then the trouble should be looked for in the 12th part of the Kalapurusha *i.e.* in the feet of the native concerned. In short the limb represented by the sign in the lagna suffers through the affliction of the lord of the lagna.

(22) Indication of disease thru the planets in Lagna.  
 Any planet that occupies the lagna becomes all the more

pucca representative of the tissue etc that it represents, therefore, a planet suffers in the lagna then it becomes certain that the tissue concerned should suffer. For example if Mars situated in the lagna is aspected by Saturn etc malefic planets and is without the aspect of any benefic planet, then the trouble takes place in muscles of the native. When Mercury, who represents Skin is located in the lagna (or if Mercury is located with Surya or Moon considered as lagnas) and is under the influence, by association or aspect of malefic planets, without the aspect of benefics, then it creates such diseases of the skin as **leucoderma** (See horoscop no: 14). Similarly if Jupiter is located in the lagna and is in association with or under ~~the~~ aspect of malefic planets without the aspect of benefic planets, then diseases of the liver etc are suffered by the native concerned. If Venus is located in the Lagna and is afflicted without the **aspect** etc of any benefic planet then troubles take place in the urinary tract of the body of the native concerned. Lastly if Saturn is occupying the ascendant and is afflicted without ~~the~~ relieving aspect of any benefic planet then the man suffers from troubles through his Nerves.

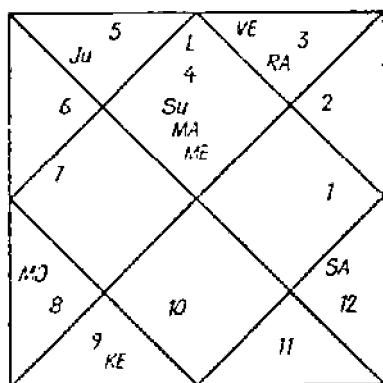


Fig. No. 14

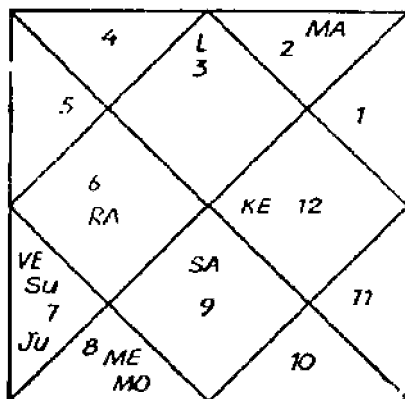
(23) *Location of Disease through the debilitation sign of the lord of the lagna.*

If the lord of the **lagna** is in its sign of debilitation it locates the disease in the part of the body indicated by the house in which it is situated. **Mars** lord of the Aries ascendant becomes debilitated in the fourth house and as such would indicate that the native is likely to suffer from diseases relating to the 4th house ie those of the lungs and the chest. Venus lord of the Taurus ascendant, if debilitated would occupy the 5th house of the horoscope and as such would indicate that belly is the weak spot in the body of the man or woman concerned and he or she is likely to have troubles like **ulcer** in the stomach and the allied troubles. Mercury lord of the lagna debilitated in the **10th** house of the horoscope, indicates occasional trouble in the knees. The trouble in this case is not serious as the 10th house is the strongest of kendras and as such the location of **Mercury** in it would give to the planet sufficient strength in spite of its debilitation. Moon lord of the lagna if debilitated in the 5th house of the horoscope indicates the likelihood of some watery trouble in the belly such as pleurisy (See horoscope no. 15) While dealing with the Taurus lagna the author of "DEV KERALAM" has opined on page 13 of that work:—

**"Jyesht Bhratri sutadheeshe neechamshe Shubha Veekshite Jyesht Bhratri sutarishtam Jala gandam Vinirdishet."**

Translation. When **Moon** is in its debilitation sign in the 7th house, then the son of the elder brother of the native suffers from pleurisy. The **11th** is the house of the elder brother in the horoscope. The son of the elder

Fig. No. 15



brother would be indicated by the 3rd house as that house is 5th from the 11th house. Moon lord of the 3rd house would be debilitated in the 7th house and as such would indicate that the son of the elder brother to the native would suffer from pleursy (a watery trouble akin to the watery planet moon) In this connection please refer also to the horoscope no: 14.

(24) Sun lord of the lagna debilitated in the 3rd house would indicate trouble in the arms or the respiratory canal, to some extent. If mercury is debilitated in the 7th house it indicates some trouble in the private parts of the body of the native. If Venus is debilitated in the 12th house of the horoscope it indicates slight trouble in the eyes and the feet of the native concerned. Similarly if Mars lord of the scorpio ascendant is debilitated in the 9th house it indicates the existance of disease or trouble in the region of the hips. Saturn lord of the Capricorn lagna debilitated in the 4th house of a birth chart indicates trouble in the 4th part of the body of the native concerned ie in his chest. Jupiter if debilitated in the

second house as the lord of the lagna would indicate some trouble in the region of the face. Saturn lord of the acquarius ascendant debilitated in the ~~third~~ house indicates the trouble in the third part of the Kalapurusha i.e. in the respiratory canal etc. Jupiter if situated in its debilitation sign Capricorn in the 11th house, as the lord ~~of~~ the lagna, it indicates slight trouble in the 11th part of the Kalapurusha i.e. in the legs. The trouble is not much since by its location in the 11th house Jupiter gets considerable strength.

(25) *Longevity and the Lagna.* Factors relevant to longevity of man or woman ~~are: the~~ lord of the lagna, Moon, Sun, Saturn, the 3rd and the 8th house and their lords. If these factors are strong the body becomes strong and the yoga results in good longevity. The ascendant is the house that is relevant to the consideration of longevity. Since longevity and death are intimately linked to each other, the lagna is also the indicator of death and its manner. The type of planet or planets that may be found influencing the lagna and its lord would indicate the manner or mode of the death of the person. For example if Mars happens to be the planet that influences the lagna and its lord to the exclusion of other influences then it would indicate that the death of the person will take place through fire, or accidental injury etc. The question as to whether the death would be by fire or by assassination should thereafter be decided. In this connection please see further details in the horoscope No: 24 and our book Vocational Astrology. As a further illustration it may be noted that if Jupiter, Mars and Sun are all located in the 7th house in pisces the ~~man meets~~ a watery grave. The reason for death through water is that the influence of all these three planets on the lagna is watery in nature.

Sun being the lord of the 12th house becomes watery in nature. **Jūpītor's** Mool trikin sign will fall in the 4th house and as such it will give the effects of that house which is a watery house. Mars is the lord of the 8th house and is, therefore, to be trusted as a watery planet. We thus see that the influence exerted on the lagna by all the three **planets** is watery in nature. That is why a watery grave is indicated for the native. In this connection horoscope no: 24 and our book "MEDICAL ASTROLOGY" may be consulted **for** further details.

26) *Vocation and the lagna.* The ascendant or the lagna is the essence of the whole horoscops. It represents both the wealth and the earner of that wealth. See the nature **of** the influence being felt by (a) the lagna, **(h)** the lord **of** the lagna, (c) the chandra lagna, (d) the **lord of** the chandra lagna (e) The Surya lagna (f) The lord of the Surya lagna, through the association, aspect etc of the planets. Count the number of times each planet influences **the** **ix** lagna factors listed above. The planet that has the greatest number of influences will be called the "DOMINANT" planet. Now see or determine the planet that influences the most this **"DOMINANT"** planet. Let us call **this** as the final planet. The traits common **bet** **in** the -DOMINANT" planet and the "FINAL" planet would determine the nature of the vocation followed by the native. Please see the horoscopes No: 16, **[7]** For example if the "DOMINANT" planet is Sun and Sun is in turn aspected by Jupiter lord of the 9th or the 10th **house** the man will be a government servant, because sun is **"Ruler"** and Jupiter is the significator for "GOVERNMENTAL FAVOUR". Besides both **the** **9th** and the 10th houses are indicative of Government. Hence the trait of being a Government official is common to both. For a



detailed study of the question please study our book  
"VOCATIONAL ASTROLOGY."

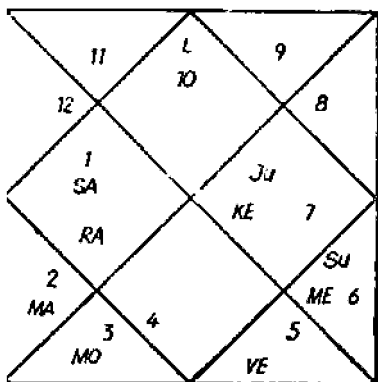


Fig. No. 16

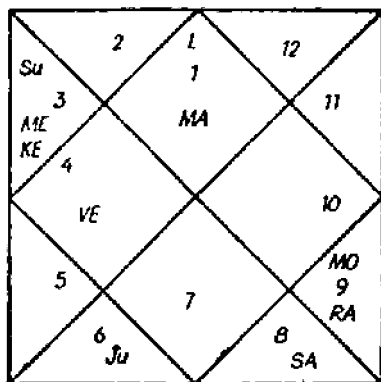


Fig. No. 17

(27) *Wealth and the "LAGNADHI" Yoga.* The following is the shloka relating to the "CHANDRADHI YOGA" appearing in "SARAVALI" :—

"Shashtam dyunam athashtamam shishargo  
Praptah samastah shubhah Kruranam Yadi Gov  
hare na Patitah Bhanu Alayat Durtah Bhoopah  
Prabhavet sa yasya Jaldhe velanvanantodbhavai  
sena Matta Kari Indra dan Salilam Bhringai muhr  
Peeyate."

Translation

If all the benefic planets occupy the 6th, 8th, and the 7th house from the moon, and these benefics are not influenced by malefic planets, and they are also not in the vicinity of Sun, then the person is a mighty king with mighty army etc. Why is this "CHANDRADHI" yoga extolled so much? The reason is that the Moon is treated as Lagna ie affluence etc. When the Moon is strong the

lagna should be considered strong ipso facto., and a strong lagna gives affluence as already stated. In the opinion of some people the location of benefic planets in the bad houses changes their effect from bad to good. We do not agree with this view. In our view ~~the~~ rationale behind the good effects of this yoga is that the position of the benefic planets is conducive to the strength of moon. It is very easy to see that the benefic planets situated in the 7th house from the moon will fully aspect the moon and will therefore, strengthen it as a lagna. Similarly the planet that is situated in the 6th house from the moon will throw it's benefic influence on the 12th house from the moon and the third benefic planet situated in the 8th house from Moon will throw it's benefic influence on the 2nd house from Moon, with the result that moon will have benefic influence not only directly over it but also on each side of it. Moon will thus be benefited by benefic influence in more than one way, thereby giving excellent results in regard to finances etc for which the Moon or ~~the~~ lagna stands. The above rationale equally applies to the lagna ie when the lagna has benefic planets in the 6th, 7th and 8th from it, it will also get boosted by that benefic influence in the manner already stated and will confer wealth etc for which it stands. It needs not much thought to see that if the planets situated in 6th, 7th and 8th houses from the Moon or the lagna are weak in any way, by the association or aspect of malefic planets or by being eclipsed by the Sun or by being in "ATICHAR" motion in the vicinity of the Sun, their power to throw good influence on the Moon or the lagna as the case may be will be much reduced with the result that the lagna or the moon will fail to give full results of the yoga under study. "LAGNADHI" yoga as the conferer of good financial

benefits has also been mentioned by the author of the book "SARAVALI" as under :-

' LaGnat Shasht Mad **Ash** tame Yadi **Shubham**  
**Papai** Na Yuktekshitah Mantri Danda Pati **Kshiter-**  
 adhipati Streenam Bahunam Pati Deerghayu Gad  
 Varjito Gat Bhayo Lagnadhi Yoge Bhavet Sat **Sheelo**  
 Yavanadhiraj Kathito Jatah **Puman** Saukhya  
**Bhak.** 2

Translation. When natural benefics are situated in the 6th 7th and 8th house from the lagna, and these benefics are neither associated with nor under the aspect of malefic planets then the person involved becomes, a minister, a Judge or a king, depending on the strength of the benefic planets. The person born in such a yoga is very rich, of good character and lives in luxury and comfort, so says the great "YAVANA". (See horoscope no. 18)

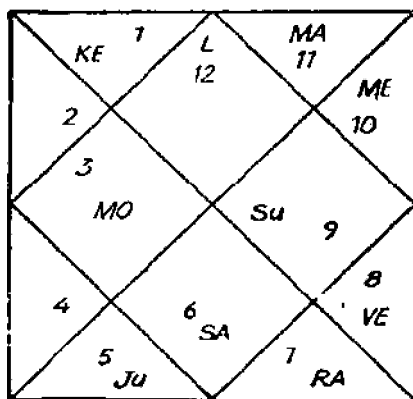


Fig. No. 18

(28) Maha Dhana Toga and the Lagna. The lord of the lagna represents the "SELF" of man and is conducive to

the acquisition of the things concerning the house in which it may be situated, but more so is the case when there is an exchange between the lord of the lagna and that of the 2nd house. The rationale behind the excellence of this yoga lies in the fact that both the lagna and the second house stand for wealth. Under the principle of similarity, the link between the two brings about affluence. The exchange referred to above constitutes **"MAHA DHANA"** Yoga. In this connection the author of the celebrated work **"SARVARTHA CHINTAMANI"** avers :-

**"Lagneshe Dhan Rashisthe Dhaneshe Labha Rashig Labheshe Vapi Lagnasthe Bahu Nidhyadikam Bhavet."**

*Translation.* If the lord of the first house is situated in the second house and the lord of the second house is situated in the **11th** house or the lord of the **11th** house is situated in the first house one comes across a great treasure *i.e.* becomes very rich. The rationale here again is the principle of similarity, the lord of the 2nd, 11th or the 1st all stand for wealth in some shape or the other and as such the mutual link of these wealth denoting factors causes affluence.

(29) *Honour and the 1st House.* The factors constituting "HONOUR" are the 1st house, the 10th house, the planet sun etc. If, therefore, the lagnas and their lords along with Sun and the 10th house and its lord are all strong and under the influence of benefics, the native becomes renowned in the world. The idea is that the lagna and its lord are also a necessary factor in the acquisition of honour and fame.

(30) *Ruling powers and the lagna.* **If** in any horoscope the lord of the lagna aspects the lagna, the lord of the sign occupied by the Moon aspects the sign in which Moon is located, and the lord of the sign occupied by the Sun aspects the sign occupied by the Sun, then the person born in such a yoga is lucky indeed. Such a person becomes a great leader of **men** in the political and other fields, and wields much power in addition to being very rich financially. The rationale in this yoga lies in the fact that any house aspected by it's own lord gets strengthened very much and since in the cases under consideration the lagnas get strengthened it is but reasonable that the traits of the lagnas *i.e.* riches and power should be had in abundance by the native. (See horoscope no. 19)

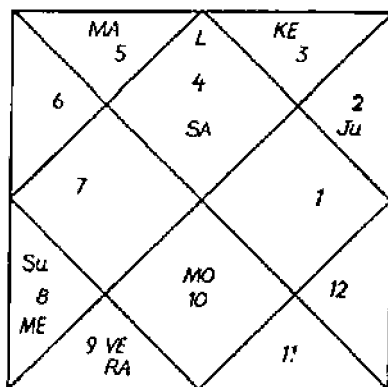


Fig. No. 19

(31) *Nature of Alan and the Lagna.* A man's nature or character is generally studied by the nature of the influence being received by the fourth house, it's lord and the **Moon**—the signifier of "MIND". But a consideration of the nature of influence being received by the lagna *i.e.* the 1st house is also of equal importance, for the lagna

being the 1st house represents the brain of man. It also stands for the man as a whole. It is, therefore, clear that a study of lagna is also vital to the **consideration** of the question of nature of man. Thus if the lagna and its lord are under the aspect etc. of benefic planets the man exhibits good character, if under malefic influence, he shows a bad character. In this connection the author of **"SARVARTHA CHINTAMANI"** has opined :-

**"Lagne Gurau Danav Pujiten Yukte Yada Tasya Vishudha Chittam."**

*Translation.* When the lagna is conjoined to Jupiter and Venus the native has a clean mind. The idea of course is that the lagna should be under their influence. For example, we find that in the horoscope of **Swami Ram Tirtha** both Jupiter and Venus are located in the sign Virgo in the 7th house 3rd are as such both fully influencing the lagna, and the lord of the lagna too is under the benefic influence of Venus. This shows the purity and the excellence of the mind and individuality of the great **Param Hamsa**. In the same context but in the contrary direction the author of **DEVA KERALAM** has stated :-

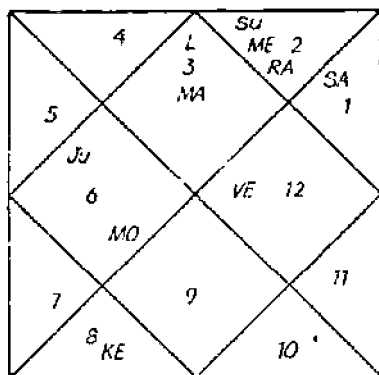
**"Lagne Rahu Yute Chandre Moorkha Prakriti Kop Van."**

*Translation.* If Rahu and Moon are located in the lagna the native becomes foolish and full of anger. It will be remembered that Rahu like Saturn is "DARK" and foolish. In the case under discussion this foolish planet will influence so many factors standing for the mind. Moon as the significator of mind will be under it's

influence. Moon again will be under its influence as a lagna and lastly the lagna as such will also be under the influence of Rahu.

(32) *Violence and the Lagna.* The lagna stands for the self of man. It is, therefore, clear that if it is weak and under the influence of planets that denote violence, the self will be prone to violence, and in extreme cases one may turn out to be a murderer. In such a case the party represented by the house in which the other sign of the lagna falls may be murdered at the hands of the native. (For example please See horoscope no. 20)

Fig. No. 20



(33) *Treatment of others and the lagna.* If the lord of the lagna, that of the chandra lagna and the Surya lagna i.e. lagna denoting factors are natural benefic planets and are at the same time strong then the native is prone to be service ful to others and of a self denying and philinthropic nature. On the other hand, if the said factors are natural malefic planets and are weak the native proves to be self-fish, rogue and harmful to others.

(34) *Planets in the 10th house from the lagna.* When a planet occupies the 10th house it always throws its influence on the lagna., even if the planet in the 10th house may not be fully aspecting the lagna in accordance with the known rules of astrology. It follows from the rule that when Jupiter or any other benefic planet is located in the 10th house of a horoscope, the lagna is benefitted thereby. The result of this benefit is that longevity, **health**, wealth **etc=traits** of the lagna, are boosted. This is the rationale behind the "KARAKA-KHYA" YOGA, where exalted planets or planets in dignity are in kendras from one another and give very nice **results**. see horoscope no. 21

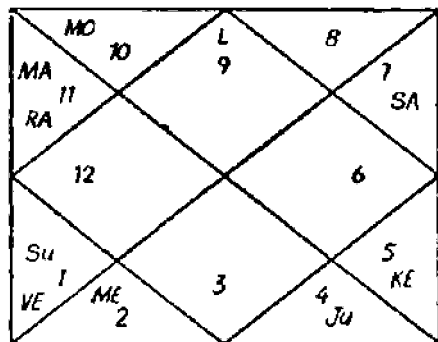


Fig. No. 21

(35) *Cordial relations etc. and the lagna.* A planet situated favourably i.e. in houses second, fourth, fifth, seventh, ninth, tenth, eleventh from the lagna or the lord of the **lagna**; has cordial relations with the native. On the other hand, a planet that is situated in the rest of the **houses** from the lagna, particularly if it is placed 6th, 8th or 12th from the lagna or the lord of the lagna, indicates enmity between the native and the party represented by the planet. For example, if there is a female nativity with taurus as its lagna and Venus is situated in the 6th, 8th or the 12th house from both the planet Mars (Lord of the



7th house) and from Jupiter (The significator of the husband) then the woman concerned will be deadly against her husband. She can even take his life. While examining the question of "cordiality" between the boy and the girl, the above noted point should also be taken into consideration along with the other stipulated points.

(36) *Effect of fire and the lagna.* The 1st, **5th** and the 9th houses in any horoscope should be taken as "FIRY" houses. If a "FIRY" planet such as Mars, Sun or Ketu is occupying the lagna, then the lord of the lagna will all the more represent "FIRE". Even in cases where the lord of any of these houses is a watery planet such as Venus, it will still give the results as a "FIRY" planet. Thus the lord of the above noted houses will carry their "FIRY" effects to the house in which they are situated, particularly when such planets are in debilitation and are otherwise weak. For example, if in a nativity Mars Sun and Mercury occupy cancer in the Lagna, and the lord of the lagna *i.e.* Moon occupies the 5th house, then the native gets his belly burnt through "FIRE".

(37) *Lagna as significator of things at the start.* If the lagna, it's lord, the Chandra lagna, the lord of the sign occupied by chandra, the Surya lagna and the lord of the sign occupied by the Sun have on them :-

(a) The influence, by association or aspect, of "BRAHMIN" planets such as Guru (Jupiter) or Venus the man is born in a Brahmin family.

(b) If the preponderating influence is of the "**KSHA-TRIYA**" planets *i.e.* Mars and Sun, the man is born in a "**KSHATRIYA**" family.

(c) If the preponderating influence is of Mercury and **Moon—the** person concerned is born in a **"VAISH-  
YA"** family.

(d) If the preponderating influence is of Saturn the person belongs to a **"SHUDRA"** family.

(e) If the preponderating influence is of Rahu or of the lord of the sign occupied by Rahu, then the person concerned is born in a family outside the fold of the HINDU community. That the planet Rahu represents casteless and classless society is also the opinion of the author of **"SARVARTH CHINTAMANI"** who, says :-

**"RAHU DHVAJABHYAM ATH Jati heenah. i.e.**  
Rahu and Ketu are without Jati *i.e.* caste or class.

### **Various Signs in the 1st House.**

If the lagna *i.e.* the first house contains the sign Aries, the person born has the traits and characteristics of the planet Mars. The native has active habits and has a fair amount of anger in him. Since in this case the planet Mars assumes the lordship of both houses that represent **"LONGIVITY"**, and death, it will indicate the native's mode of death through the nature of the planet or planets that may be influencing Mars. For the same reason the planet mars assumes great importance for longevity as well. In other words the stronger Mars is in the nativity the more long lived the native would be. Similarly if Mars is very weak it denotes that the native is not destined to live long. The lordship of the 8th house by Mars makes the native prone to a sinful life unless Mars has the relieving aspect etc. of some benefic planet. Sinful life is

more likely if Mars has influence on the 4th house and it's **lord** as well.

(38) *Taurus Ascendant.* The natives of this lagna are generally of handsome built, as Venus the beautiful becomes the lord of the lagna. They are given to luxurious living and have intimacy with people belonging to faiths other than the Hindus, as the other sign of the lagna falls in this case in the 6th house which is a house of others or foreigners. Such people are also prone to accidents for the same reason, and particularly when Mars and Jupiter are also influencing Venus (Mars is significator **of** injuries and Jupiter for Taurus lagna assumes violent role because of it's lordship over the **11th** house. People with this ascendant, though fond of a luxurious life are capable of working very hard like a bull once they set their mind on work.

(39) *Gemini Ascendant.* People with Gemini as their ascendant are generally of an intellectual bent of mind unless Mercury in their horoscope is very weak. If Mercury of such people is under the seperative influence of such planets as Saturn, Rahu or Sun, they are seperated from their country or place of birth and have to live away from it most of their life. If Moon too is under the seperative influence the mother of such people is generally short lived. If the horoscope belongs to a **govt.** servant, his life is subject to very frequent transfers from station to station. If there is the association of Mercury and Moon in the 4th house and there is no malefic influence on these planets the person takes part in politics and public affairs. In the case of this ascendant, if Mercury Moon and Venus are all under malefic influence, there is every possibility of the native turning mad, for in that event all the

relative factors concerned in lunacy *viz.* the lord of the lagna, the lord of the 5th house, Mercury and Moon are all effected. If this lagna together with the planet Mercury is afflicted by malefics such as Mars then the younger brothers of the mother of the native are short lived for the reason that the planet Mercury is the significator of uncles and is also the lord of the 8th house from the ~~6th~~ ~~the~~ house of uncles and as such represents their longevity. For people born in this lagna Mars becomes the lord of the 6th house which is a house of injury and violence. Mars also becomes the lord of the **11th** house ~~which~~ being **6th** to 6th (**BHAVAT BHAVAM**) also stands for injuries and violence. Mars for such people is, as it were, saturated with violence. If, therefore, such a Mars is located in Gemini in the lagna and also aspects Moon then the mind of the native becomes very violent indeed. Such a man may become a thief, a murderer or a dacoit. The situation of Mars in the lagna in such cases indicates the great likelihood of the man receiving an injury in the head, particularly when Mercury too is afflicted by Mars. If Ketu joins Mars it is evident that the injury will be more serious.

(40) *Cancer Ascendant.* Since the lordship of this lagna goes to **Moon**—a planet that is like mother to all and enemy to none, the natives of this ascendant are generally of mild and gentle nature. They are well wishers of **all** enemies to none. They are also fond of truth and avoid falsehood as far as is practicable for them to do so. They generally act in haste, because Moon the lord of the lagna is a fast moving planet. Such people are prone to alter their decisions if put under pressure, like the moon who changes its phases so often. Such people are fond of the subject denoted by the house in which the Moon is

located, for Moon in their case represents the mind par excellence. For example, if Moon is located in the 2nd house they are fond of the family and their bank balance, if located ~~in~~ the 3rd house they are fond of their brothers and friends. If it occupies the 4th house they are fond of their motherland, their mother, the masses in general etc. If Moon is located in the 6th house such people are fond of the labour class and of the people belonging to faiths ~~other~~ than the Hindu faith. If it is in the ~~7th~~ house, they are fond of their wife and the partners in business. If it is located in the 8th house, they are fond of adventure and sinful deeds. ~~If~~ it is located in the 9th house they are fond of long inland travels, religion, and high thoughts. ~~If~~ it is located in the ~~10th~~ house they become fond of righteous deeds and people placed in high position. If moon is located in the ~~11th~~ house they are very much devoted to the ideal they hold dear to their heart. Lastly if the Moon is located in the 12th house they become fond of sleep, voracious reading and high expenditure

(41) *Leo Ascendant*. The lord of the lagna becomes the Sun. Such persons develop the traits and the qualities of Sun. If the Sun is strong in the horoscope, such people become brave, influential, endowed with ruling powers, strong of heart and strong of bones. On the other hand, if their Sun is weak and afflicted by malefic influence, then the persons are put to much dishonour in life, have trouble in their eyes, are likely to suffer from heart trouble and troubles of the belly and are always opposed to the government of the day.

(42) *Virgo Ascendant*. If the people born in this ascendant have their Mercury strong, they are very wise,

honoured, with attractive appearance, with some practical art, fond of music etc. If on the other hand their Mercury is weak, they suffer from diseases of the belly and the intestines, are afflicted with skin troubles and suffer physically in early life.

(43) *Libra Ascendant*. This is one of the best lagnas to possess. The **reason** therefor is that the natural malefic planets like saturn become the best friends of the lagna in addition to the natural benefic planets who are of course already disposed to do good. The natives of this lagna are generally handsome, luxury loving and given to vice. On the other hand, if Venus the lord of this lagna is very strong and is under the influence of Jupiter and Mercury, the natives of this lagna are very long lived, fond of truth and devoted to religion. If Venus is heavily afflicted they are short lived for the obvious reason that Venus who is lord of the lagna as well as the 8th house represents "LONGIVITY" par excellence and as such its affliction naturally detracts from "LONGIVITY". The nature of the influence on Venus in such cases indicates the mode of death. For example if the 1st and 8th houses and Venus are under the influence of Mars, death is by accident or injury, such as by fire, by fall or by bullet.

(44) *Scorpio Ascendant*. The natives of this ascendant are generally of aggressive nature, self willed, black marketeers and friend of people in the military and police. If such people have their Mars strong, they are victorious over their enemies. If Mars and Saturn throw their combined influence on the representative factors in the horoscope, such people are very much adversely disposed to and even act cruelly towards the party represented by these factors. For example, if both Mars and saturn

influence the 7th house and Venus they treat their wife with cruelty.

(45) *Sagittarius Ascendant*. These people possess a noble heart. They are philanthropic in nature, and have contacts with the general public. They are religious minded, wise and patient people. If Jupiter is afflicted in their birth chart, they suffer from diseases of the liver, spleen and the digestive system. They also suffer at the hands of the public to whose cause they do harm by their activities.

(46) *Capricorn Ascendant*. Such people are generally of low taste, unless Saturn or the Ascendant has the relieving aspect etc. of benefics like Jupiter. They are also generally harsh of speech. They rise in life slowly. If Saturn is strong they are **long** lived. They are fond of people in the lower strata of society, and often gain from land farming etc.

(47) *Aquarius Ascendant*. Such people are spend thrift, rather mean and selfish, unless Saturn has good influence on it, in which case they are very wise, long lived, wealthy, and have much property. The planet Jupiter in the birth chart of such people is of special significance, because it has the lordship of two houses of finance viz the 2nd and the 11th house, and is himself the significator of finance. If, therefore, Jupiter aspects any house and it's lord that house is bound to get it's prospects enhanced. If, for example, it aspects the 4th house and it's lord, it is instrumental in making the person rich in landed property, conveyance etc. From the angle of the lordship of Jupiter, the people born in this ascendant can be said to be lucky. People born in this lagna have Saturn as the lord of the

house that stands for the self viz **of** the 1st house, and Mars becomes the lord of the 3rd house which again represents the deliberate "SELF" of man. Thus these planets represent the deliberate self of the **native**—a self that is prone to act inimically towards the party which may be exposed to their combined influence in a representative manner. For example, if they afflict the 11th house and Jupiter, the native is deadly opposed to his elder brothers. If they aspect the 7th house and Venus the native is very cruel to his wife. Such influences should always be taken into account during the hourse of matching of the horoscopes of the boys and girls for the purposes of marriage. If Mars and Saturn afflict the 5th house and it's lord, such people **deliberately** take steps to avoid having progeny. They are, in other words, "VOLUNTARIES" of family planning. Similarly if the two planets are influencing the 8th house and it's lord, they are out to kill themselves, i.e. they are prone to commit suicide.

431 *Pisces Ascendant.* People with this lagna are generally wealthy, honourable, famous, self made, and prone to do good to others. They earn respect from the government of the day. This is when Jupiter is strong. If Jupiter is afflicted along with the 10th house and it's lord, such people are dishonoured by the government and suffer at the hands of government officials. They oppose the govt. of the day. Such people suffer from su ma h troubles and have occasional trouble in the region of their feet.

(49) While considering lagna, the chandra lagna and the Surya lagna should not be over looked. Just as a strong lagna is instrumental in conferring affluence, power



and longevity, in the same manner a strong chandra lagna and Surya lagna are also **instrumental** in making the native **long** lived wealthy influential etc. That is the reason why the various "ADHI" yogas are effective in conferring affluence etc.

(5) An "ADHI" yoga is formed when in the 6th, 7th and the 8th house from any of these three lagnas, then: are natural benefic planets. The rationale behind the good effects of this yoga is that the lagna etc. are not only fully aspected by benefic planet, but there is also cross benefic influence on either side of the lagna. The planet in the 6th house will aspect the 12th from the lagna concerned while the one situated in the 8th will throw its good influence on the 2nd place from the lagna involved. It should, however, be noted that the natural benefics in the 6th, 7th and 8th houses should **themselves** be strong, in order to give best results. The stronger they are the stronger will be the benefic influence on the lagna concerned, and the greater will be the good results of that influence. That is why the author of "SA RAVALI" has imposed the condition that the planets in the 6th, 7th and 8th from Lagna or the Moon should be away from the Sun (*i.e.* should not be weak).

## The second house

(1) Just as the 4th house represents the house of a man in which he lives or in which his body **generally** remains, in the same manner the second house being 4th from the 11th is the place where the income denoted by the 11th house is deposited. Hence the 2nd house represents the bank, the treasury or the accumulated wealth.

(2) *Early age and the 2nd house.* The first house has priority over all other houses from the point of view of the order in time. Hence it represents the most early part of one's life ie infancy. On the same analogy the second house represents the period of childhood and boyhood, as it follows immediately the first house. Thus all problems relating to the childhood and boyhood, ie events occurring in that age should be considered from the second house. "Education" is started in and is continued for the most part in boyhood. Hence the extent of the academic **career—the** nature of education and its **extent—all** these questions should be decided after examining the 2nd house and its lord. If there is on the second house and its lord seperative influence of sun Saturn or **Rahu,—the** native is seperated from the family in boyhood and has to prosecute his studies in some place away from his parents. Due to such seperative influence he may develop the habit of a truant.

(3) *Handsome and the 2nd house.* Being first in order, the first house represents the head in the body. Second in order is Face. Hence the second house represents a man's **face**, which is an index to his handsomeness. If the lord of the second house is Mercury or Venus and is strong and aspected by benefic planets, the native has an attractive face, is impressive and is otherwise **handsome**. In regard to this quality of Venus the author of **Devakeralam** writes:—"SHUKRO SHUBHAM BAIAM RUPAM RAJYOGYA RAJYAPRIYAH"

**Translation:—Venus** is a benefic, full of strength, good **looking**, is charming and is with power and affluence. Since handsomeness is generally judged from the face it is clear that Venus as lord of the second house strong and well aspected will make a native very handsome. Mercury is also a good looking planet. It is known as "KUMAR" ie boy and all boys have a boyish charm about them.

That is why the author of SARAVALI has opined **'HRISHTO MADHYAM RUPVAN SUNIPUNAM'** Mercury is happy-go-lucky, **middling**, handsome and clever. That is why when Mercury is strong and well aspected as lord of the second house, it also gives handsomeness to the face.

(4) *Defective speech and the second house.* Speech has "MOUTH" as it's main instrument of expression. If **Mercury and Jupiter** (Significators of speech) along with the lord of the second house, are in weak position anywhere in the horoscope, by being in a bad house, afflicted and by being in association with or under the aspect of malefics, the speech of the native is defective. If these

factors of speech are suffering under the exclusive influence of Saturn and Rahu, one may even lose the power of speech. Jupiter like Mercury is the significator of speech. Jupiter is intimately linked to lawyers who earn their living by "SPEECH". In regard to the quality of speech of the planet Jupiter, the author of "SARVARTHA" CHINTAMANI" has said 'VAK STHANPE DEV PUROHITEN YUKTE YADA NASH GATE ATRA MOOKAH."

**TRANSLATION:**—Lord of second together with Jupiter in 8th makes one dumb. If the lord of the second house and Jupiter are both in the second house,—all these three planets are strong, the native develops good powers of giving sermons, and lectures and also of taking part in debates. As already stated Mercury and Jupiter are signifiers of speech. If the lord of the second house, Saturn and the lord of the 6th house are together in Gemini, one speaks very little. If in addition Mercury and the lord of the 5th house are also afflicted one is unable to speak.

(5) *Riches and the second house.* If the 2nd house contains a natural benefic planet in its own sign along with the shadowy planet Ketu, the native becomes very rich. For not only the benefic planet in dignity in the house of wealth denotes abundance of **wealth**, the association of Ketu with that benefic heightens the effect. "KETU" literally means "**FLAG**"—a symbol of height and being a shadowy planet boosts still further the good effects of the benefic planet in dignity.

(6) *Music and the "Second house.* If the lord of the second house and the 5th house and Venus are mutually linked, by association, aspect, exchange etc, and are strong, a yoga for musical ability is created. The reason

is that the lord of the 2nd and the 5th house both represent speech, and the association with them of the cultured, sublimating, refined planet Venus, makes that speech musical in character.

(7) *Blindness and the second house.* If Sun or the Moon is located in an inimical sign and in weak position in the second house and is aspected by Mars and or Ketu, the yoga brings about blindness. The reason is that the second house, Sun and the Moon all represent the eyes and their affliction at the hands of such malefics as Mars and Ketu will naturally result in disease to or loss of eyes.

See horoscope No. 22

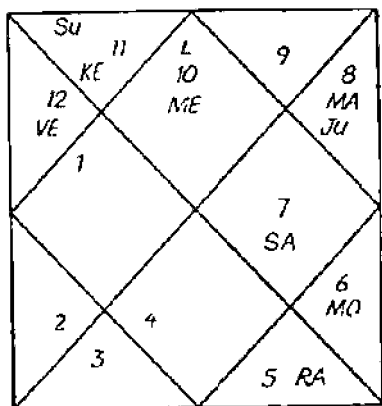


Fig. No. 22

(8) *Sanyas and the second house.* The second house represents both wealth and the "FAMILY". Hence when along with the requisite affliction of the 4th and the 12th houses and their lords, there is the seperative influence of Sun, Rahu and Saturn and the lord of the 12th house, on the second house and it's lord, one is **seperated** from his family in order to lead a life of a Sanyasin. For seperation from or the forsaking of wealth; family, home and

luxuries is after all what constitutes "SANYAS", at least in it's outward form. See horoscope No. 23

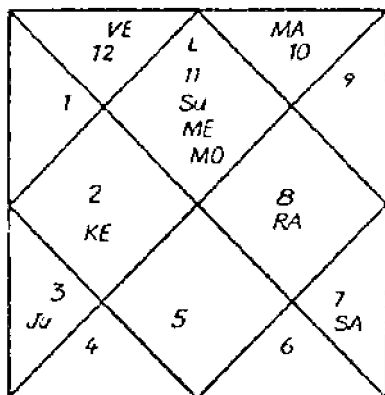


Fig. No. 23

(9) *Death Period and the second house.* According to the principle of "**BHAVAT BHAVAM**" the house 8th to the 8th acts as the 8th house ie as the house of longevity. Again according to the general principle that the 12th from any house is the negation of the latter, the second house which is 12th from the 3rd would be the negation of the 3rd house ie the negation of life. In other words the 2nd house would represent death and death inflicting powers. That is why the second house is called the "**MARAKA**" house, and it's lord "**MARKESHA**" ie the "**KILLER**". When there is the ruling period of the lord of the second house and the sub ruling period of the lord of 7th, 8th or 12th houses, ie of other house lords destructive of longevity one meets his death, particularly when the period running constitutes long middle or short as promised on the whole by the planetary position in the horoscope and the lords of the main and the sub ruling periods are weak and afflicted. If they are not so the period only causes disease or trouble but not death.

(10) *Value and the second house.* The lord of the house of wealth ie the second denotes "WEALTH". Under the principle of symbology it therefore represents **"VALUE"** in general also. If Jupiter the significator of wealth himself becomes the lord **of** the second house, he naturally represents "VALUE" to a much more extent. Again if Jupiter lord of the second house **becomes** also the lord **of** the house of gains (11)-as in the case of aquarius nativity, it represents **"VALUE"** par excellence. Naturally, therefore, if any house receives the "VALUABLE" aspect of such a Jupiter, it becomes most valuable in it's traits and characteristics. If more than one such factors **representing** one and the same trait receives the aspect **of** such a valuable Jupiter, it is easy to see that the **value** of such factors would be boosted to the highest degree. For example if the ascendant be aquarius, and Jupiter and Venus are both located in the 10th house, the native will have much property (See horoscope No: 36). Similarly if the ascendant is scorpio and Jupiter aspects the **Sūn** the native engages in big business and if it aspects Venus in the 7th house one gets very rich in-laws.

(11) *Adoption **and** the second house.* **If** the lord of the 11th and the 6th houses and Rahu are fully influencing the second house and it's lord by association or aspect, the yoga indicates that he would be adopted as Son by someone. The reason is that Rahu, the lord **of the** 6th house and the lord **of** the 11th house all stand for "Foreign" influences, which when received by "FAMILY" will make him have a foreign family as his family ie he would be **adopted**.

(12) *Ruling Powers and the Second House.* In defining the **"A KHANDA SAMRAJYA"** Yoga the astrological

texts lay down that the yoga is constituted when even one of the lords of the 1st, 2nd or the 10th house happens to be in kendra from the Moon and when Jupiter too as the lord of the 2nd and the 11th, or 2nd and 5th is in kendra from Moon. It would be seen from this definition that the 2nd house has been considered pari-passu with the 10th house in the matter of the acquisition of ruling powers. Wealth being a strong factor for power, it is little wonder if the 2nd house is connected in astrology to the acquisition of ruling powers. The author of "SARVARTHA CHINTAMANI" has opined in this connection :-

**"Swocha Sthite Vitta Pattau Cha Kendre Simhasan Praptim Udaharanti".**

*Translation.* If the lord of the 2nd house is in kendra and occupying it's sign of exaltation, one acquires ruling powers.

(13) *Education and the Second House.* In the opinion of the author of "SARVARTHA CHINTAMANI" the second house represents "education". He has said :-

**"Kautumbat Bhartavyan Mukhan Cha Dakshin Akshi Poorvarthan Vidya Bhukti Visheshan Dasan Mitrani Cha Pravadet."**

*Translation.* From the second house should be seen affairs relating to the family, and to those one has taken under ones protection, those relating to "mouth", the right eye, accumulated wealth, education, eating, servants and friends. The author of "UTTAR KALAMRIT" too holds the opinion that education should be



seen and examined from the second house. He has averred :-

**“Vidya Swarna Surupya, Dhanya, Vinaya, Nasa, Manasthairyakam.”**

*Translation.* Education, gold, silver, grains, politeness, (in speech), nostrils and patience of the mind should all be examined from the second house.

### **Various Signs in the Second House**

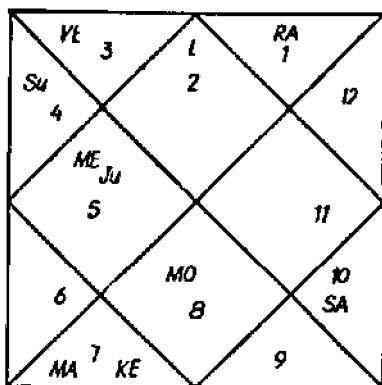
**Aries.** If there is the sign Aries in the second house, the lord of the second house becomes the lord of the 9th house as well. If **mars** is strong in the horoscope the native gets wealth beyond his expectations. The officials, of the govt are also particularly helpful to him, in his acquisition of wealth. On the contrary if Mars is Weak, in association with or under the aspect of malefic planets, the native loses wealth more as ordained by fate than can be justified by the circumstances of his case. His wealth is lost unexpectedly. If the wife of the native has a younger brother, that younger brother (9th house) is instrumental to the loss of his wealth. If Mars is in it's sign of debilitation and there is no benefic influence on the second house and Mars, the elder brother of the mother of the native is short lived, for the 2nd house being **11th** from the 4th represents the elder brother of the mother of the native.

(2) *Taurus in the Second House.* If taurus is in the second house, and Venus is strong, one gains financially to a considerable extent from business or trade as well as from the side of his in-laws. If Venus is weak and is

situated in the 6th or 8th house it gives much physical trouble in it's dasha or in it's sub-ruling period, as it then acts as "MARAKA". If Venus is strong one has an attractive face, for Venus as the lord of the second house doubly represents the face, firstly as the lord of the second house, and then as the significator of handsomeness. If Venus is heavily afflicted, the native has a short lived wife, for the reason, that Venus the significator of "WIFE" has himself the lordship of the two houses that represent the longevity of wife, viz the 7th house and the house 8th from 7th (*i.e.* second). The mode of death of wife should, in such cases be determined from the nature of the influence being exerted on Venus and on the longevity houses of **wife**. (second and seventh).

(3) *Gemini in the Second House.* If the sign Gemini is in the second house, and if Mercury is strong, the native becomes an orator, for the reason that Mercury the significator of speech has in this case become himself the **lord** of the two houses of speech viz of the second and the fifth and as such represents "speech" in the fullest measure and by being in strength boosts the power of speech to the fullest extent. If Mercury and Venus are together and are afflicted by the aspect etc. of such planets as Mars and Ketu, the first wife of the native does not live **long**. The reason is clear. In this case, both Venus the significator of wife and Mercury the lord of the 8th house from that of the wife (7th) suffer and brings about the undesired effect (see horoscope No. 24). If the second house and it's lord is afflicted, by association or aspect, by Rahu and Mars, the native prosecutes his studies, for some time by living away from his parents in some hostel etc. during the period of his boyhood. The reason is that the second house represents the period of boyhood. The

Fig. No. 24



affliction of the lord of the second house at the hands of the seperative planet Rahu and the malefic Mars naturally works to seperate the native from his "FAMILY" i.e., the parents, in the early age denoted by the second house.

(4) *Cancer in the Second House.* If Moon as lord of the second house is strong, one gets riches and ruling powers, the second house being a house of "ruling powers" and Moon being a royal planet. The number of elder sisters to the mother of the native is considerable as the female planet Moon is strong as the lord of the second house which being 11th from the 4th represents that relation. If Moon is weak the native is poor and is opposed to his family.

(5) *Leo in the Second House.* If Leo is in the second house and Sun is strong, one gets ruling powers as both the second house and Sun it's lord would represent ruling powers. There is a ring of "ROYAL" tone in the speech of the native. The native's mother gets a good number of elder brothers, Sun lord of the 11th house from that of

the mother being a male planet. If, on the other hand, the Sun is weak and afflicted, the native gets trouble in his eyes as both the second house and Sun represent the eyes. He is opposed to the family and also suffers at the hands of the government represented by both the second house and it's lord (Sun).

(6) *Virgo in th\* Second House.* If Virgo is in **the** second house, Mercury becomes the lord of two houses of finance. It also becomes a planet of "VALUE" and "PLENTY". The influence of Mercury in such a case on a house and it's lord will, therefore, enhance the value and prospects of that house and make it rich and of high quality. A strong Mercury unafflicted gives much wealth. Such a person earns through "interest" on deposits etc. for the yoga indicates income (11th house), through "finance" (2nd house). Such a person has many elder sisters to his mother, as Mercury a female planet becomes lord of the second house. On the contrary if Mercury is weak and afflicted, by malefics through association or aspect, the native (a) gets hindrances in his education in boyhood (b) gets loss of wealth in early age (c) remains for some time away from his parents during the educational period (d) gets defect in his speech (e) gets an ugly face.

(7) *Libra in the Second House.* If Libra falls in the second house, Venus becomes the lord of the 9th house as well. Such a person gets financial wind falls. He is also benefitted financially through the favour of the **govt** and it's officials. If Venus happens to be in Libra itself, along with Ketu, the yoga makes the native very rich, of cultured speech and of good features.

(8) *Scorpio in the Second House.* If scorpio falls in the second house, and Mars is strong, the native becomes

rich, has a long-living wife, is a man of prowess possesses logical speech, gains from his in-laws and is particularly happy in the period of his youth. **If** on the other hand, Mars is weak and afflicted, by malefic planets either by **association** or by aspect, the man's financial losses result from business and also as a result of the wrong advice etc. of his wife. His wife is short lived. The nature of influence being received by Mars should be carefully studied, in order to ascertain the mode of death of his wife. Such a person also suffers in his youth.

(9) *Sagittarius in the Second House.* When Sagittarius falls in the second house, Jupiter assumes the lordship of the second and the 5th house. If Jupiter is strong one is benefitted financially through his sons, and his sons get much honour and respect in life. He is also a good orator. **His** speech is also sweet and wise. He gets high education. He generally earns through the **use of** his intellect. If on the other hand Jupiter is weak and afflicted by malefics, the native suffers much financially. In this financial loss of his, his son has also a hand. He has defective speech.

(10) *Capricorn in the Second House.* If Capricorn falls in the second house, the native earns by the sweat of his brow and the use of his hands. If Saturn is strong he befriends the **V.I.P.'s**. He benefits himself through his younger sisters. His friends also help him. His wife lives long. If, on the other hand, Saturn is weak and afflicted, he gets very little wealth. His wealth is lost through his younger brother or sister. His wife is short lived.

(11) *Acquarius in the Second House.* If aquarius falls in the second house the man has a harsh speech. He

earns by dint of his own labour. If saturn is strong he is wealthy and respected. His mother has a good number of elder sisters. His wife lives long. If Saturn is weak, he loses financially through his own fault and wrong judgement. His mother has death of elder sisters.

(12) *Pisces in the Second House.* If the sign pisces falls in the second house, and Jupiter is strong, the native becomes very rich. Jupiter represents "Value" in such a case and boosts the life and financial prospects of the house etc. whom it aspects, and also makes it valuable. Jupiter in such a case indicates the existence of the elder brothers of the mother of the native. Because of the simultaneous lordship of the 11th house, the native earns through, rent, interest, shares etc. He is also benefitted financially from his elder brother. On the other hand if Jupiter is weak, and afflicted by malefics, by association or aspect, he loses much wealth in life, and he is at daggers drawn with his elder brothers. His mother loses her elder brothers. While dealing with the acquarius ascendant, the author of "Deva Keralam" has averred :-

**“Labhe Shukre Dhane Jeeve Av Yog Shatairapi Dhanikah Keertiman Chaiva Rajdware Prasidhi-man”.**

*Translation.* If in a nativity with acquarius as the ascendant, Jupiter is in the second house and Venus in the 11th, then the man becomes rich inspite of any other bad yoga present in the horoscope, and will earn respect from the government. The reason is clear. Jupiter as a significator of wealth and as the lord of the house of wealth will be in dignity in the second house and will be still further strengthened by the square aspect from the 11th house of Venus, who it must be noted is "Yoga karaka" for the Acquarius **ascendant**.

## The Third House

(1) *Self and the third house.* It is through the arms that man always gives practical shape to his feelings and desires. Arms are the means for the expression of "SELF". In other words the arms or the third house represents the "SELF" of man. The lagna too represents the "SELF". When therefore, both the lord of the 3rd house and that of the lagna act together there is the fullest expression of the self. In such cases the action denoted by the lord of the lagna and the lord of the 3rd house, indicates volition and initiative on the part of the native. The native has to take full responsibility for his actions in such cases. (See horoscope no: 25).

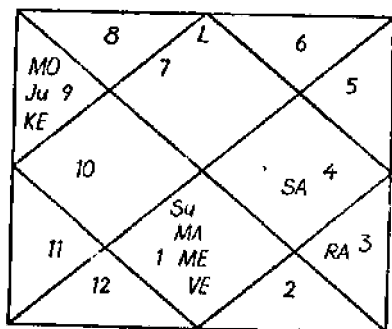


Fig. No. 25

(2) *Suicide and the third house.* When the lords of the third and the first houses, be they natural malefics or benefics, are linked by aspect or association, with the 8th house and it's lord, but neither the 8th house nor it's lord is under the influence of any other planet, the native commits suicide, for the planets influencing the 8th house and its lord denote the mode of death. In this case the lord of the lagna and the 3rd house, both represent the **"self"** of the man, hence the death is at the hands of "SELF" (Suicide) (See horoscope No: 25)

(3) *Friendship and the 3rd house.* The 3rd house and it's lord denote friends and friendship. The nature of the house or planet with which the lord of the 3rd house is situated, **will** denote the type and nature of the friend that the native will have. For example **if** the lagna be **leo**, and there is exchange between the lord of the second and the third house *i.e.* the lord of the second house is in the 3rd house and the lord of the 3rd house is in the second house, the native develops friendship with princes, aristocrats and the high-ups. The reason is that the second house being 5th from the 10th represents the princes and the aristocracy and the intimate link established between the second and the 3rd by the mutual exchange makes the friends of the native belong to **that** high class. Similarly if Libra be the ascendant, and Jupiter lord of the 3rd house is located in the 9th house, the native is religious minded and creates contacts with **Sadhus** and Mahatmas. Here also Jupiter a religious and spiritual planet assumes the lordship of the house of friends *viz* the 3rd and is in contact with the house of spirituality and spiritual **people** (9th). If there is exchange between the lord of the 3rd and the 4th house, **one** takes part in politics, as the 4th house is the house of



the "Public". If there is the exchange between the lord of the 3rd and the 8th house this constitutes a yoga to a great extent, of suicide, for the 8th house denotes the mode of death and the 3rd house the "Self" of man.

(4) *Literary Activities and the 3rd House.* ~~If the lord of~~ the 3rd house is intimately linked to the lagna, the chandra lagna and the surya lagna, and the second house, and is also strong, the native earns his livelihood through literary activities, writing of books etc. If cancer be the ascendant and Mercury is strong and has an intimate link, by association or aspect, with the three lagnas viz the lagna proper, the chandra lagna and the Surya Lagna, one becomes an astrologer. The reason is that Mercury is the significator of astrology and his intimate and strong link with the lagnas makes astrology as the source of income. It would be noted that in this case Mercury has the lordship of the 12th house as well. The 12th house being 9th from the 4th, represents the **"BHAGYA"** or the "fate" of the general public. In other words he earns by divining the fate of the people.

(5) *Arms and the 3rd House.* If on the 3rd house, it's lord and on Mercury there is the influence, by association or aspect, of Mars and Ketu as also of the planets that are lords of the signs occupied by Mars and Ketu, the native gets his "ARM" severed through some accident. The reason need not be dilated upon. Suffice it to say that Mars etc. are planets of injury and the 3rd house etc. are representatives of arms and are bound to suffer at the hands of the former (See horoscope No. 31). The man's right arm was severed by being run over by a train.

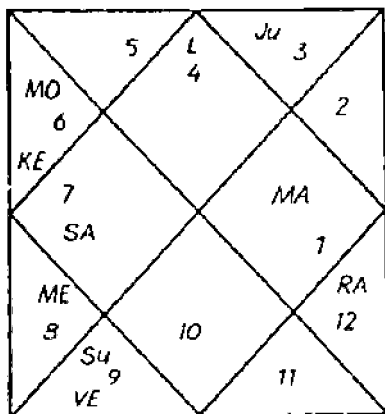
(6) *Longevity and the 3rd House.* The third house represents "Longevity" as much as does the 8th house.

for according to the principle of **"BHAVAT BHAVAM"** it is 8th from the 8th. If, therefore, when the 3rd house and its lord are exposed to much malefic influence, there is danger of the life being cut short, particularly in cases where the lord of the 3rd house is Mercury who is known for its quality of receiving easily good or bad influences and who being a "KUMAR" or boy (Symbolically gives relatively earlier results.) The Same principle can be extended by us to relatives of ours. For example if ~~leo~~ be the ascendent and if Mars aspects both the 11th house and its lord *i.e.* Mercury, the father of the native meets a premature death. The reason is that Mercury becomes the lord of the 3rd house from the 9th *i.e.* from the house of the father and as such by its affliction denotes danger to the longevity of his father.

(7) *Great Riches and the Third House.* If the lord of the 3rd house occupies the 8th house and is there under the influence, by association or aspect, of the natural malefics-~~lords~~ of the 6th and the 12th houses and is devoid of any influence, association or aspect, of natural benefic planets, the configuration constitutes a "VIPREET RAJA YOGA" which confers extra-ordinary riches on the native. The reason is that the third house is a bad house, and its lord by being situated in the 6th house from the third *i.e.* in the 8th, will harm the prospects of the 3rd ~~house=which~~ will suffer all the more under other malefic influences referred to above. The affliction of the lords of the evil houses destroys their evil thus resulting in the good of the native. Negative destroyed is always positive gained. (See horoscopes no. 26).

(8) *Small Travels and the Third House.* If the third house and its lord is afflicted by the influence of malefics like

Fig. No. 25



Saturn, Rahu and Mars, one has occasion to perform small journeys frequently or go on tours etc. The third house is the house of Small journeys.

(9) *Air Travels and the Third House.* If there is an intimate mutual link, by association or aspect, between the lords of the 3rd, 7th and the 11th houses, and the link is established by any planets such as Rahu and Saturn the native gets opportunities for travel by air. The reason is obvious. The three houses mentioned above are "AIRY" houses. The mutual interaction of "AIRY" elements brings about journeys by air.

(10) *Discoveries and the Third House.* If the lord of the 3rd and the 8th house are conjoined in the 5th house of the horoscope, the native is endowed with the capacity for deep and subtle thinking on intricate problems. He engages himself in research work and often turns out to be a "Discoverer". The rationale behind the statement is that the 8th house is "GOOHYA" or deep and subtle and so is the third (being 8th from the 8th). The link of the

lords of the 8th and the 3rd houses with the house of intelligence (5th) would naturally engage the intelligence of the native in pursuit of research and discoveries. This yoga obtains in the horoscopes of such eminent scientist as Newton and Einstein.

(11) *Martial Bravery and the Third House.* If the 3rd house and its **lord** is strong or if there is a natural benefic planet in its own sign in the 3rd house with Ketu, the native becomes a great soldier, brave and courageous. Ketu like Mars is a martial and brave **planet**, and the 3rd house being the house of "Arms" represents the "ARMED" forces as well as the valour of the arms.

## VARIOUS SIGNS IN THIRD HOUSE

*dries in the Third House.* If Aries falls in the 3rd house, Mars who is the natural significator of the younger brother, himself becomes the lord of the 3rd **house**. If Mars is strong and well aspected along with the 3rd house, the native has many younger brothers. If, on the other hand, these factors are weak and afflicted the native is denied younger brothers. Mars also has the lordship of the 10th house. If Mars is strong the native takes active part in the affairs of the state. Since the sign Aries *i.e.* the first sign falls in the 3rd house, the planets become the lord of the same number as the sign counted from the 3rd house. In other words the planets represent fully the various limbs of the younger brother. In case any planet is heavily afflicted, the limb denoted by it will suffer, much particularly when the sign of which it is the lord is also afflicted by malefic influence. For example if the 4th house from the 3rd and Moon are weak and afflicted the younger brother of the native will suffer from

troubles relating to the 4th house *i.e.* from diseases of the chest and the lungs. Similarly the Sun will become the lord of not only the 5th sign but also of the same number of house *viz* the 5th and would represent the belly and heart of the younger brother. In the event of severe affliction of the 5th house and the sun, the younger brother of the native will suffer from troubles in the belly and **the** heart. The principle may be extended to the other houses of the younger brother of the **native** and the results declared as adverse for the younger brother in so far as the limb represented by the house of the brother is concerned. If weak, Mars will denote short life to the younger brother of the native.

(2) *Taurus in the Third House.* When the sign Taurus falls in the 3rd house, Venus becomes the lord of the 3rd and the 8th houses, both representing "Longivity". For that reason strong Venus confers good longevity on the native. A weak Venus for the same reason would indicate short life to the native unless other factors of longevity are very strong. If Venus is strong in the horoscope, it indicates, as a female lord of the 3rd house, the existence of younger sisters of the native in good number. Such a person is fond of luxurious life and to that end he may risk his life. If Venus the lord of the 3rd and the 8th house is in the fifth house, it indicates the pursuit of the occult, the hidden, and the abtruse, mainly through the intellectual research.

(3) *Gemini in the Third House.* If gemini falls in the 3rd house, the native is fond of putting much labour in his work. He is generally fond of sports also, particularly if Mercury is linked to the 6th house. When Mercury is strong the native possesses younger sisters in good numbers

for Mercury as an independent planet represents the female sex. If Mercury is weak and associated with and aspected by malefic planets, **particular** if it is so in the 5th house, the native becomes a millionaire, provided the 3rd house, the 6th house and Mercury have no benefic influence on them by association or aspect. In such a case one can easily see that Mercury would be adversely situated **from** both of it's signs. From Gemini it would be third and from Virgo it will be in the **12th** house. Thus it would do much harm to both the 3rd and the 6th house. Now since the 3rd house **denotes** dire poverty (being 8th from the 8th) and the 6th denotes "Want" "debts" etc., Mercury would then represent the destruction of "poverty and "want", which is an indirect way of saying that the native will be rich. This is a "VTPREET RAJA YOGA" *i.e.* a yoga of affluence through the destruction of negative forces. Since the 3rd house being 8th from the 8th represents the 8th house *i.e.* the longevity of the native, the affliction of the 3rd house and Mercury in a severe manner, indicates the strong possibility of the life of the native being cut short suddenly *i.e.* prematurely. In this connection it would be remembered that Mercury like it's mother Moon is known to act in a sudden manner causing **"ARISHTA"**!

(4) *Cancer in the Third House.* The lord of the 4th sign is **Moon**—**which** is the significator of "MIND" and the 3rd house represents one's "hobby". Hence the house in which the Moon would be situated would indicate the subject or the sphere in which the native is interested from the point of view of "Hobby". For example if Moon is located in the 4th house in the sign Leo, one takes great interest in politics, if it is located in the 5th house in the sign **virgo**, he is interested in places of amusement, such as

the cinema, clubs etc. If moon is weak and afflicted the chest of the younger brother of the native is weak, and he is likely to fall prey to such diseases of the chest as the T.B. pneumonia etc. If in addition to Moon being weak there is the affliction of the 3rd house as well, particularly by Mars, the younger brother of the native is likely to become hunch-backed.

(5) *Leo in the Third House.* Sun is the lord of the sign Leo. Sun is a male planet. Hence if Sun is strong particularly by the aspect of Jupiter the native would possess a good number of younger brothers, and the younger brother is bold and in the good books of the govt. If the Sun is located in the 10th or the 11th house, the native becomes much ambitious, and develops contacts with the V.I.P's.

(6) *Virgo in the Third House.* Here the planet mercury becomes the lord of the 12th and the 3rd houses. If this planet **happens** to fall in the 5th house in the sign scorio, it would be adversely situated from both of it's signs. **It will** be 6th from Gemini and 3rd from Virgo. Mercury in such a position would naturally harm the prospects of the 12th and the 3rd houses, more particularly because it would be occupying scorio-an inimical sign as well. Now if Mercury is under the malefic influence only and has on it no influence either by aspect or by association of benefic planets, and the 12th and the 3rd houses are also devoid of benefic influence, the evil denoted by the 3rd and the 12th houses will be completely destroyed with the result that the yoga will give extra-ordinary affluence and would make the native a millionaire indeed. **It should,** however, be remembered that the severe affliction of both the 3rd house and it's lord, particularly Mercury, may result in the premature death of the native, unless he has very strong indications for a long life.

(7) *Libra in the Third House.* When the sign Libra falls in the 3rd house, Venus becomes the lord of the 3rd and the 10th houses. Such a person uses his arms for the purpose of or for the benefit of the **govt.** of the day. If Saturn too is strong and is favourably situated from the 3rd house, the younger brother of the native (of course if he has one) rises to high position in life. A strong Venus for people with Leo as their ascendant is not conducive to wealth. For them it would be better if they have a weak Venus, in order to have good finances.

(8) *Scorpio in the Third House.* If Mars is strong it bestows much longevity on the native as it then becomes lord of two houses, each of which represents longevity. But a strong Mars gives very little wealth as it enhances or boosts up poverty represented by the 8th house, and the one 8th to 8th *ie* the 3rd. Mars in Gemini in the 10th house gives vices in youth and also gives violent mind **in** that period of one's life.

(9) *Sagittarius in the Third House.* Jupiter becomes the lord of two houses that are evil, *viz* the 3rd and the 6th. Weakness of Jupiter bestows wealth, Jupiter being lord of the house of friends, (3rd) denotes the acquisition of friends, moral in nature. It's location in the house of morality, therefore, indicates that the person will develop contacts with highly spiritual people.

(10) *Capricorn in the Third House.* If Saturn is located in the 3rd house, and is well influenced, the native is favourably disposed towards the lower strata of society, he loves the masses in general and in turn is loved by the public. His younger brother is of somewhat harsh speech, unless Saturn has on it benefic influence of Jupiter etc.



The native has good landed property. If Saturn is strong he has a good number of younger sisters, for Saturn is a female planet by itself though of course, it acts as a eunuch when influencing the 7th house and it's lord and karka exclusively or in company with Mercury. If Saturn is weak and afflicted, the native has dearth of younger sisters, and he suffers at the hands of friends.

(11) *Acquarius in the Third House.* If Saturn is strong one has quite a number of younger sisters. The native is long lived (third house is also one of longevity). He gets benefitted from his friends and younger sisters. If on the other hand Saturn is weak, and afflicted the native is short-lived and also suffers financially at the hands of his friends and sisters.

(12) *Pisces in the Third House.* Jupiter becomes the lord of the 3rd and the 12th houses—both bad. Hence if Jupiter is weak, it creates "Vipreet Raja Yoga" and gives good riches. If Jupiter is strong, the native is blessed with younger brothers. If Jupiter is in the 9th house, the native moves in the company of saints. If Jupiter is aspected or influenced by malefic planets, the native suffers losses and expenses at the hands of his younger brothers.

## The Fourth House

(1) *Lunacy and the Fourth House.* If the 4th house, it's lord and **Moon**—~~all~~ emotional ~~factors~~—~~along~~ with other "intellectual" factors such as the 5th house, it's lord, the first house, it's lord and Mercury are all weak and afflicted by malefic planets, the native becomes mentally weak and in severe cases even a lunatic. For what is lunacy after all, if not the disturbance of the intellectual and the emotional poise, in man (See horoscope No. 31 and our book "HORA SHATAK").

(2) *Fear and the Fourth House.* If Moon is the lord of the 4th house and there is on the Moon an exclusive influence of Rahu, it shows some sort of phobia or **fear** in the mind and in severe cases one suffers from fits and swoons.

(3) *Epilepsy and the Fourth House.* If Moon as the lord of the 4th house is located in the 8th and is under the exclusive influence of Rahu, one suffers from epilepsy. The reason is that both the 4th house and Moon represent the emotional contents of the mind and the 8th house is one of destruction. Hence emotions in the house of destruction suffer at the hands of Rahu, for Moon representing the emotions is mortally afraid of Rahu.

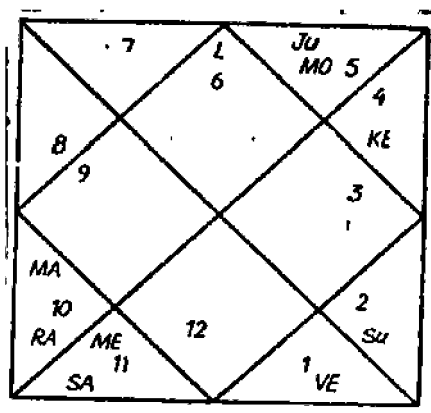
(4) *Special Inclination and the Fourth House.* Moon lord of the fourth house locates one's preferences and passions in the house in which the Moon is located. For example, if Moon lord of the 4th house is in the 6th house, the native is persevering and fond of sports, for the 4th house and the Moon represent desires and the 6th house represents labour and sports, and exercise etc. In a female nativity an exchange between the lords of the 4th and the 5th houses, makes her efficient in fine arts, such as dancing etc. The yoga becomes all the more strong if the lord of the 5th House (the house of amusements) is ~~Venus—the~~ significator of arts and is associated with Mercury.

(5) *Mother and the Fourth House.* If Fourth house, it's lord and Moon are all strong, mother is long-lived, *i.e.* to say she lives up to the old age of the native himself. More so will be the case if the lords of the 6th and the ~~11th~~ houses are also strong, for these houses being 3rd and 8th respectively from the 4th represent the longevity of mother. If Mars is in Lagna, Saturn in the second and Moon in the 8th house, the native loses his mother early in his life. The reason is obvious. In such a case the malefic planets Mars and Saturn will afflict by their aspect not only the 4th ~~house—the~~ house of mother, but also ~~Moon—the~~ significator of Mother.

(6) *Diseases and the Fourth House.* If the fourth house, it's lord, the 4th sign *i.e.* cancer and it's lord *i.e.* Moon are all afflicted by association or aspect, of malefic planets, the 4th limb of the "KALA PURUSHA" *i.e.* of time personified should be taken as afflicted. This would result in the trouble to the 4th part of the body of the native *i.e.* to the ~~chest—by~~ such diseases as cough, pneumonia, T.B., cancer

etc., depending on the intensity of the malefic influence (See horoscope No. 27).

Fig. No. 27



(7) *Comforts and the Fourth House.* If the 4th house, it's lord and Jupiter are all weak and afflicted, the native gets very little of ~~comforts~~ and amenities in life and he suffers much in life, for all the factors representing comforts and joys are afflicted. On the contrary if all these factors are strong and well aspected etc., one passes his life in peace and comfort. (See horoscope No. 28)

(8) *Conveyance and the Fourth House.* If the lord of the ascendant is linked in some manner or other with the 4th house, it's lord and Moon, and the 4th house etc. are all strong, and well influenced, by benefics the native takes active part in political affairs, is popular with the public and is a well wisher and leader of the masses (Please see horoscope No. 2). If on the other hand the 4th house, it's lord and Moon are all weak and afflicted and there is no link between these and the ascendant one does not either enter politics, or if he does he is not successfull

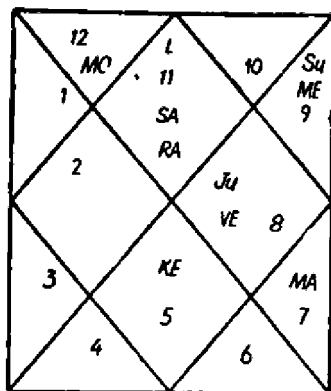


Fig. No. 28

in it. The 4th house is the house of Masses. If the 4th house, it's lord and Moon are all linked with Rahu, through association or aspect, it gives indication of riots by the people in native's life. The reason is that Rahu is the signifier of sudden events, riots, revolutions **coupe-de-tete** etc. Hence it's link with the house of masses creates that type of activity. The author of "DEVA KERALAM" **observes** :-

**"Sukheshe Rahu Samyukt Dashayam Raj Vighra-  
ham".**

*Translation.* When the lord of the 4th house is conjoined to Rahu and Rahu has his ruling period, it denotes a period of riots by the masses.

(10) *Landed Property and the Fourth House.* If the 4th **house** and it's lord are strong, and Saturn has a link, by association or aspect with the 4th house, as well as by the lord of the lagna, the native becomes the master of much landed property. He may also earn through agriculture, farming, rent sale of property etc.

(11) *Transfers and the Fourth House.* If on the fourth house and it's lord, there is influence of a "seperative" nature, such as one exerted by the Sun, Saturn or Rahu or by the lord of the 1<sup>st</sup> house, he is compelled to leave his house and or his residence denoted by the 4th house, as a result of such separative influence. Separation from residence is what constitutes a transfer of a person in government service. If there is very heavy influence of the above nature on the 4th house and it's lord, one is permanently seperated from his place of birth and has to pass the rest of his life in some other province or country.

(12) *The Defect of the Lordship of the Fourth House by Benefics.* If the lord of the 4th house **also** becomes the lord of the 7th house as is the case in the case of people with Pisces or Virgo ascendants, then Mercury and Jupiter suffer from the defect of owning two kendra houses, for according to the basic principles laid down by Maharshi Parashar, natural benefics lose their benefic nature when they become the lords of kendras. Hence when such benefic planets are situated in evil houses such as the 6th, 8th or the 12th, they indicate disease in their ruling periods. The disease or physical trouble in such an event will take place in the sub ruling period of a **maraka** planet. In the main ruling **period** of the benefic lords of the kendras and in the sub ruling **period** of the lord of the 4th house too there is generally physical trouble, though it is not of a very severe type.

(13) *Weak Planets in the Fourth House.* If a planet is weak and is situated in the fourth house, it would give disease etc. in it's sub period, in the main ruling period of the lords of the 2nd, 6th, 7th, **8th** or the 12th houses. The disease in all such cases **is** generally not fatal.

(14) *Enmity and the 4th House.* Since the fourth house is the house of the **masses**, if the lord of the 4th house is weak and under malefic influence, it brings about conflict or quarrel with some one from amongst the general public.

(15) *Selfishness and the Fourth House.* If the 4th house it's lord and Moon are all under the influence of Saturn and Rahu, and there is absence of any other kind of influence, it makes the native highly selfish.

## VARIOUS SIGNS IN THE FOURTH HOUSE

(1) *Aries in the Fourth House.* If Aries falls in the 4th house Mars becomes the lord of the 4th and the 11th houses. If Mars is strong it is instrumental in the acquisition of property and gain therefrom. It creates anger in the mind. Judged from the 4th house the planets lord of a particular house become also the lord of the same number of signs as well, with the result that if any planet is weak and afflicted, it points towards trouble in the limb of the mother of the native in the part represented by the number of signs afflicted. If Mars is strong it indicates long life for the mother of the native. If on the other hand, Mars is weak and afflicted it indicates short life to her, The nature of influence being exerted on Mars, the 4th house and the **11th** house will determine the mode of death of the mother of the native.

(2) *Taurus in the Fourth House.* Venus becomes the lord of the 4th and the 9th houses and as such under the rules laid down by Maharshi Parashar becomes "Raja yoga Karaka" *i.e.* conferer of affluence and power, in it's sub-period. Venus, however, must be strong, otherwise there

will be very little of gain. If Venus is strong the native acquires fine conveyances as also good amount of property. Such a person takes part in politics. His luck shines through his public activities. If Venus is weak and under malefic influence, his father is short lived *i.e.* his father dies when the native is quite young. The reason for the short life of the father lies in the fact that Venus becomes the lord of the 3rd and the 8th houses from that of the father, and as such represents his longevity in full manner. Such a person suffers in life through adverse fate *i.e.* through circumstances beyond his control.

(3) *Gemini in the Fourth House.* When Gemini falls in the 4th house, Mercury becomes the lord of the 4th house and that of the 7th. If Mercury is very weak and heavily afflicted, the father of the native dies while the native is very young, particularly when the 4th house and Mercury are aspected by Mars. The reason is that Mercury becomes the lord of the 8th (Longevity) house from that of the father (9th) and being prone to suffer easily and quickly, it indicates early loss of the longevity of father. If Mercury is strong the native owns considerable landed property. If Mercury is conjoined to Venus and Moon, and all the three are under strong malefic influence, by association or aspect, the mother of the native is likely to go mad. A native with weak and afflicted Mercury suffers emotionally because of some conduct of his wife.

(4) *Cancer in the Fourth House.* If the sign cancer falls in the 4th house, Moon the significator of mind herself becomes the lord of the house of mind. Hence Moon lord of the 4th house will locate, the nature of the main desire of the native in the house in which she is situated, If the Moon is in the house of finance, the native will be



after wealth, if she is in the 3rd house, he will be very much fond of friends, and their company. If she is located in the 5th she will be indicative of the fondness of the native for his children. If she is in the 6th house one is fond of mixing with foreign people. If Moon is weak and afflicted she will bring about diseases of the chest. The mother of the native may also suffer from diseases of the chest for the 4th **house—the** lagna of the mother will have in it the sign no. 4 representing the chest. If Moon is afflicted by Rahu along with the 4th house one suffers from fits and swoons. If Moon is located in the 8th house and Rahu afflicts the 4th house and Moon, the native may suffer from epilepsy, for Moon is mortally afraid of Rahu and in such a condition the phobia called epilepsy is created (See "MEDICAL ASTROLOGY" by the author).

(5) *Leo in the Fourth House.* Sun becomes the lord of the **4th** house when **leo** falls in that house. If Sun is strong the residence of the native is wide and open with plenty of sun shine in it. The native is bold with a broad chest. He has comforts **of** a high class in life. His mother is a lady with much prowess. If Sun is weak and afflicted by Saturn and Rahu, who if they also afflict the 4th **house**, the native is sure to leave his residence and live away from it most of his life. If such a yoga obtains in the case of a **govt.** servant, he is liable to very frequent transfers. The mother of the native in such a case suffers from nervous troubles such as arthiritis paralysis etc.

(6) *Virgo in the Fourth House.* Mercury becomes the lord of the 1st and the 4th house, when Virgo falls in the 4th house. Hence if Mercury is strong the native is highly intellectual, wealthy, popular and acquainted with

many languages. His mother is long lived and he possesses conveyances and other items of comfort. If on the other hand Mercury is weak and afflicted, he is sorrowfull, **poor**, foolish, with very little education, and opposed to the public. If Moon and Venus are conjoined to Mercury, and all the three are weak and afflicted he may develop lunacy.

(7) *Libra in the Fourth House.* When Libra falls in the 4th house, Venus becomes the lord of the 4th and the 11th houses. If Venus be in the 7th or the 12th house, the native is over sexed, for the reason that both the 7th and the 12th houses are houses of sex and enjoyment of the bed, and Venus as the **lord** of the 4th house **represents** a mind saturated with sex. If Venus and Rahu are situated together in the 12th house, the mother of the native dies of some chronic disease, for Rahu a malignant planet not only acts like Saturn and harms Venus, lord of the 4th house, but also harms the 4th house too by it's aspect.

(8) *Scorpio in the Fourth House.* Mars becomes the lord of the 4th and 9th houses, when scorpio fall in the 4th house. The fourth is a kendra while the 9th is a trine house. Hence by simultaneously owning a kenndra and a kona, Mars becomes a Raja Yoga karaka *i.e.* a planet of affluence and power, and in the event of being strong, by house and sign position, gives in it's sub period high class results in regard to comforts wealth, honour, ruling powers, governmental favour, position, promotion etc. Such a person is very likely to gain from property. He is also happy because of the benefit that he gets from his father. If Mars is weak and afflicted, the father of the native meets his end while the native is still young, the

reason being that Mars in such a case becomes the lord of two houses each of which represents longevity of father. An afflicted Mars denotes trouble in the scrotem of the native's father, for Mars becomes the lord of both the 8th sign and the 8th house, counted from the house of the father.

(9) *Sagittarius in the Fourth House.* Jupiter becomes lord of the 4th and the 7th houses. A strong Jupiter makes one possess a wise, sober, philosophical and moral mind. His mother is long-lived. He gets conveyances such as Car etc. He gets good amenities of life and peace of mind for Jupiter the significator of comforts and peace himself becomes the lord of the house of comforts (4th). A weak and afflicted Jupiter creates the defect of the ownership of two kendras as a result of which it ceases to be a natural benefic and suffers much, particularly if it is situated in such evil houses as the 2nd, 6th, 8th or the 12th, when it brings about much physical trouble to the native in it's sub periods.

(10) *Capricorn in the Fourth House.* When Capricorn is in the 4th house, Saturn becomes the lord of a kendra (4th) and a trine (5th). Hence Saturn becomes a Raja Yoga karka i.e. a planet of affluence and power. If Saturn is strong it confers much wealth property, position, promotion honour etc. The native is devoted to the general public, and fond of amusements. If Saturn is weak the native meets sorrow at the hands of his son. His mother has harsh speech unless Saturn is well aspected. If Saturn has on it the influence of Rahu, the native is selfish.

(11) *Acquarius in the Fourth House.* If Saturn is strong the native comes to possess considerable property. The

native takes active part in public affairs and is benefitted from friends. His mother lives long. If Saturn is weak and afflicted, the native suffers at the hands of friends, he is opposed to the interest of the general public and harms the interest of the people.

(12) *Pisces in the Fourth House.* Jupiter becomes the lord of the 1st and the 4th houses. If Jupiter is strong the native becomes highly wise, sober, talented philanthropic, wealthy, unselfish and popular. His mother is long-lived. He gets comforts of every description, and leads a peaceful life. If Jupiter is weak, he works against the interests of the general public and suffers much in life.

## The Fifth House

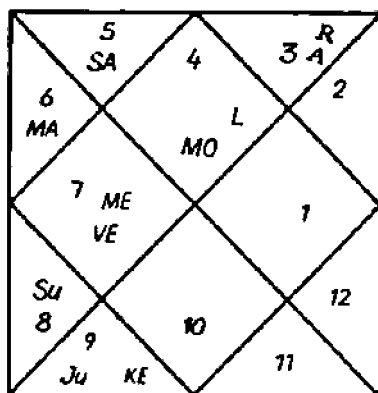
(1) *Intellect and the Fifth House.* The fifth house is related to intellect, and as such questions relating to intellect and intelligence, should be considered, inter alia, from the 5th house, of course along with a consideration of the planet **Mercury**—the significator of intellect. If all the three factors namely the 5th house, its lord and Mercury are strong one possesses high calibre and keen intelligence.

(2) *One's Diety and the Fifth House.* An **"ISHTA DEVATA"** i.e. the diety one is devoted to is considered from the 5th house as the diety is after all a subject of our thought and devotion. Sun represents "VISHNU" Moon stands for **"SARASWATI"**—the devi of learning and education. Mars represents "HANUMAN" Mercury again is "VISHNU" and Vedanta. Jupiter represents the absolute **Brahm!** Venus stands for Durga. Saturn represents the SHIVA and **BHAIRAVA!**

(3) *Ministership and the Fifth House.* If the 5th house is very strong the power to advise others becomes very strong. With supporting **strength** such persons can become advisors and ministers of the state. If there is an exchange between the lord of the 5th house and the 10th house,

such as would be the case if Jupiter occupies the sign taurus in the 10th house and Venus is located in the sign Saggitarious in the 5th house, such a person has the capacity to give to the **govt.** the benefit of his advice. (See horoscope No. 29)

Fig. No. 29



(4) *Male Issues and the Fifth House.* The lagna *i.e.* the 1st house is fifth from the ninth. That is why it is the house of self *i.e.* of the son to ones father. On the same analogy the house fifth to the lagna stands for the son to the lagna *i.e.* for the son to self. All problems relating to the son should be considered from a study of the 5th house, it's lord and the planet Jupiter who is the significator of "SONS". In addition the lord of the ninth house should also be considered as the ninth house also acts as the fifth house on the principle of "BHAVAT BHAVAM"! If all of these factors are weak and afflicted one is denied a son. For example if in any horoscope irrespective of it's ascendant, the planet Mars is situated in the 2nd house and the planet Saturn is located in the 3rd house, and the planet Jupiter is located in any of the two houses fifth or the ninth, in ninety nine per cent of

cases, the native is not likely to be blessed with a son. If he has one by some strong beneficial influence the son is short lived. This is not without it's reason. It would be seen that both Saturn and Mars will fully aspect the 5th **house—the** house of "SONS". Being malefic planets their influence on the 5th house will not be conducive to the acquisition of Sons, particularly because of the fact that the malefic aspects in such cases will be received not only by the 5th house but also by **Jupiter—the** significator of "SONS". It should also be noted that the stipulated position of the two malefic planets Mars and Saturn not only adversely effects the 5th house but also the 9th house, which being 5th to 5th also acts as 5th and as such by being under strong malefic influence denies male progeny (See horoscope no. 51). Sun by it's location in the 5th house destroys pregnancies. In this house Moon by it's location gives many female issues with practically no male issue. Mars located in this house destroys the issues born and is also not conducive to having an issue. Mars occupying the sign Aries in the 5th house, particularly when the 12th house is occupied by the planet Rahu is instrumental in the loss of many pregnancies, the reason is that in such a case Mars comes to the 5th house as the lord of the **12th** house and that too occupied by the planet Rahu. Mars in such a case acts not only as a malefic planet but also as the lord of the 12th house as well as the lord of the sign occupied by Rahu (See horoscope no. 30). If the 5th house and it's lord are under the exclusive influence of Saturn and Mercury, there is the likelihood of not getting any progeny at all, for both Saturn and Mercury are eunuchs and by themselves denote "want" of things and their scarcity. Jupiter in this place is effective or instrumental in giving a male issue only if it is strong and is under benefic influence and is also devoid of malefic

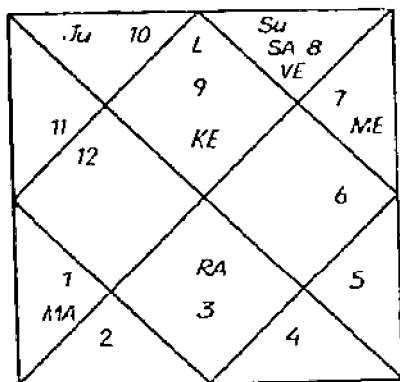


Fig No. 30

influence. Venus in the 5th house gives preponderating number of female issues. Saturn in this house acts like the Sun and is instrumental in causing abortion particularly when occupying an inimical sign. The results of the situation of Rahu and Ketu in the 5th house are akin to those of Saturn and Mats respectively. The author of "DEVA KERALAM" has opined :-

**"Putra Sthanadhipe Mande Yugmanshe Budha Veekshite Santati Stambha Yogapti Pratibandhak Jatakam"**

*Translation.* If Saturn is lord of the 5th house and occupies the **navamsha** of Mercury and is also aspected by mercury, the yoga prevents the birth of progeny.

(5) *Love Marriage and the Fifth House.* The 5th house is the house of the "PARAMOUR" and the lady love in the case of a female and male chart respectively. When the lord of the 5th house has an intimate relation by natural exchange, mutual aspect etc. with the 5th house



and it's lord, the man or woman does not marry in accordance with the traditional customs prevalent in **the** society but they contract a love marriage. For example, if Libra be the lagna and Saturn the lord of the 5th house is conjoined with the **lord** of the 7th house in the 11th house, there is love marriage between the couple involved and not an arranged customary marriage according to tradition.

(6) *Amusement and the Fifth House.* The 5th house denotes amusements also. Places of amusement such as the cinema, club carnivel etc. are examined from this house. If there is exchange between the lord of the 4th and the 5th houses, and the planets Mercury and Venus are mutually linked, in some shape or other, the native is passionately fond of places of amusement.

(7) *Competitive **Exams.** and the Fifth House.* Since the 5th house relates to intellect and it's exercise, all types of competitive examinations in service or outside, such as the subordinate accounts service the courses of instructions etc. are considered and examined from this house. The general principle of examining any problem from the house concerned, it's lord and the significator is involved here also.

(8) *Lottery and the Fifth House.* The 5th house is also the house of speculation, Satta, lottery etc. If the 5th house is occupied by Rahu, or Ketu and the lord thereof **is** strong, and under benefic influence by association or aspect, the native has much chance of winning a lottery or getting some windfall, or unexpected favour in the sub period of Rahu and Ketu and the lord of the 5th house. If in addition Mercury becomes the lord of the 5th house, the chances for lottery are enhanced manyfold. If

the lord of the 9th **house**—a benefic planet also takes part in the yoga, the chances for getting a substantial amount in lottery prize etc. are still further enhanced for the 9th house is the house of Bhagya or fate and bhagya or fate is divine dispensation, and not the result of human effort, besides the 9th house being 5th from 5th, acts as 5th *i.e.* acts as a house of lottery on the principle of **"BHAVAT BHAVAM"** The fifth house too being 9th from the 9th acts as the house of luck or fate.

(9) *Raja Toga and the Fifth House.* Being 9th from the 9th, the 5th house is also one of the best benefic houses. It is also a trine. Hence an intimate link of the lord of the 5th house and the lord of a kendra such as the 4th confers "Raja Yoga" or affluence and power according to the basic principles of Indian Astrology laid down by Maharshi PARASHAR. But it must be ensured that the lord of the kendra establishing the said intimate link must not be lord of any other bad house such as the 11th 3rd, etc.—in which case there will be no Raja Yoga.

(10) *Balarishta and the Fifth House.* When Moon is weak in the vicinity of the Sun and is under the influence, by association or aspect, of malefic planets, she creates what is called "BALARISHTA" *i.e.* danger to life of the newly born child in its childhood. Mercury is considered in astrology as the son of Moon. Hence in this context Mercury acts like **Moon**. In other words if Mercury is situated for example in the 5th house, in association with or under the aspect of malefic planets, it causes such and intricate serious physical troubles that the disease cannot be diagnosed and the patient becomes the despair of the doctors.

(11) *Planets in the Fifth House.* Sun in the 5<sup>th</sup> house causes loss of pregnancies. If a strong Moon occupies the 5<sup>th</sup> house, she causes the birth of a good number of daughters, Mars situated in the 5<sup>th</sup> house, causes destruction of the sons born, unless it is in it's own sign or in it's sign of exaltation. But Mars in Aries in the 5<sup>th</sup> house causes loss of pregnanccies for the reason that it comes there as the lord of the 12<sup>th</sup> house. An afflicted Mercury in the 5<sup>th</sup> house causes danger to life as already stated. Jupiter in this house if it be in a friendly sign, in it's own or exhaltation sign causes the birth of sons. If it is in an inimical sign and badly aspected, it does not give male issues at all.

(12) *Lunacy and the Fifth House.* Since it is essential that the power of thinking and judgement should be impaired or disturbed in order to bring about lunacy and since the power of thinking and judgement is represented by the 5<sup>th</sup> house, it is essential to take into account the 5<sup>th</sup> house and it's lord in addition to the other factors such as the first and the 4<sup>th</sup> houses and their lords Mercury and Moon, in order to infer lunatic tendencies in the birth chart (See horoscope no. 31).

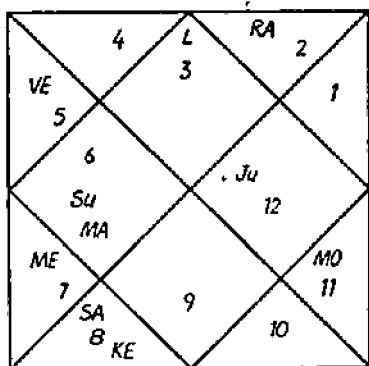


Fig. No. 31

(13) *Behaviour of Malefics in the Fifth House.* Natural malefic planets such as Sun, Mars and Saturn become weak by occupying the 5th House. In such an event the traits of the houses over which these malefic planets have lordship suffer. Hence natural malefic planets when they are lords of good houses but are situated in the 5th house, require the aspect or the influence of benefic planets in order to give good effects of the good houses over which they have lordship. If they are devoid of benefic influence they do not give good results. If Moon is in the 5th house and is afflicted, by the malefic planets, it causes chances for the early death of the father of the native. In this context the author of "DEVA KERALAM" opines :-

"Sute Pap Yute Chandre Shani Angarak Veek-shite Pitarishtam Janma Daye **Dashamsha** Grah **Bhuktishu**"

*Translation.* If Moon occupies the 5th house and is aspected by Saturn and Mars, then in the very first ruling period in the life of the native and in the sub period of the lord of the navamsha occupied by the main ruling planet, the father of the native suffers terribly from disease. It must be clearly understood that the cause of physical trouble to the father in this case is not because there are malefic planets in the 8th house from the 10th (which is the house of father according to some) but because the 5th house being 9th to 9th works as the 9th house *i.e.* the house of the father in accordance with the principle of "BHAVAT BHAVAM". If the 5th house is afflicted by the presence therein of an afflicted moon, health of father suffers. The reason for the same is that an afflicted Moon in the 9th from any place causes arishta

to the relation represented by that place (here father). In dealing with the question of danger to child's life the great Acharya Varah Mihir has opined :-

**"Sut Madan Navantya Lagna Randhreshu  
Ashubha Yuto Marnaya Sheet Rashmih"**

*Translation.* If Moon is situated in the lagna, 5th, 7th, 9th, 12th or 8th place in any horoscope and is afflicted it causes early demise of the native concerned. Applying the principle to the house of father we can easily see that Moon in the 9th from the house of the father that is 9th from 9th and afflicted would harm the life prospects of father. It was perhaps in view of the above principles that the author of "SARVARTHA CINTAMANI" has written as follows in regard to the 5th house vis-a-vis the father :-

**"Sut Bhavnat Sut Budhi Mantrinam Api Mantra  
Bhojan pitri Bhavan Hridaya Udar Pradesham  
Vivek Shaktim Ch Nirdishet Matiman"**

*Translation.* A wise man should examine, sons, intellect, mantra i.e. the advisory capacity, eating, particulars about father heart, belly, wisdom etc., all from the 5th house. That the 5th house is relevant to the consideration of the particulars about the father is also clear from another statement of the same author made by him in the same work in another place :-

**"Pitustathaiv Atmaj Bhagya Suryah"**

*Translation.* All about father should be examined from the 5th house, the 9th house and the Sun.

## SIGNS IN THE FIFTH HOUSE

(1) *Aries in the Fifth House.* When Aries falls in the 5th house the planet Mars assumes the lordship of the 5th and the 12th house. **If Mars** is strong, it ensures good wealth, for the reason that the lord of the 12th house, according to the rules of Maharshi PARASHAR, always gives the results relating to the house in which it's other sign falls. Hence here Mars lord of the **12th** house would give the results of the 5th house, which being a trine is bound to give beneficial results to the native. If Mars occupies the sign Gemini in the 7th house it makes the native over-sexed, as Mars falling in the 7th house has come there as the lord of the luxury house (12th) and the house of lady love (5th). Mars even though it may be occupying it's own sign in the 5th house should be considered as **instrumental** in causing abortions, for the reason that it comes there as the **lord** of the house of seperation (12th). A strong Mars situated in a house other than the 5th is conducive to the acquisition of sons. A weak Mars detracts from power of logic and reasoning. It is also instrumental in bringing about losses through one's son. The son is also likely to suffer from some trouble in the region of the scrotem. If in the horoscope any one planet is extremely weak and afflicted, it denotes trouble or disease in the organ of the son represented by the house over which that weak planet has the lordship. The reason for this trouble lies in the fact that the lord of a particular house from the 5th also becomes the lord of the same number of sign for the 5th house, with the result that the limb involved becomes representative in character and as such easily suffers when afflicted.

(2) *Taurus in the Fifth House.* Venus becomes the yoga Karaka as it then becomes the lord of the 5th (trine) and

the 10th (Kendra) houses, and gives nice results in regard to affluence power etc. The son of the native is instrumental for the performance of good and charitable deeds by the father. Venus also ensures the possession of good power of advising others. If on the other hand Venus is weak and afflicted, it gives very little gain in it's sub period. The native somehow performs unbecoming deeds as a result of the instigation etc. of his son. The native is also opposed to the **govt.** of the day in his assessment about the govt.

(3) *Gemini in the Fifth House.* If Mercury is normal and not very strong it does not give much benefit as it has the simultaneous lordship of the worst house in the horoscope namely the 8th house. If, however, Mercury is extra strong, there are chances for the native to get a prize or lottery amount. The native is well educated and wise. If Saturn etc. are aspecting the 5th house, it's lord Mercury and it's significator Jupiter, the native is likely to be denied a male issue, provided the 9th house and it's lord are also weak. In that event the native is subject to trouble of wind in the belly. The 5th house is 0th from the 10th, and the 10th house, being 4th from the 7th represents the mother of the relation represented by the 7th **house** i.e. mother of the wife or the husband, according as the horoscope belongs to a male or a **famālē** person. When the 5th house and it's **lord** is afflicted by cruel planets like Mars, the mother of the wife or the husband is likely be short lived.

(4) *Cancer in the Fifth House.* Moon lord of the 5th house in a **strong** position i.e. away from the sun and unafflicted by malefic planets, assures a good rise for the son of the native. In case however, Moon is weak it **causēs**

such diseases to the son as cough pneumonia and other troubles in the chest. A strong Moon gives good memory and high intelligence.

(5) *Leo in the Fifth House.* The sun becomes the lord of both the sign no. 5 as well as the house no. 5. Hence if the **Sun** is weak and afflicted by malefic planets it causes trouble in the region of the heart and the belly. If the Sun is afflicted by Rahu and the lord of the sign occupied by Rahu it is likely to cause heart trouble particularly. Rahu, it must be remembered, is a planet notorious for its sudden effects which we always **noticed in the** case of heart attack.

(6) *Virgo in the Fifth House.* Mercury becomes the lord of the 2nd and the 5th house. If Mercury is strong it makes the **native** an orator, wealthy and wise and his son gets much honour in **life.** The native **possesses a hand-**some body. If on the other hand Mercury is weak and afflicted by malefic planets, the native suffers financial . he is not highly educated, he is likely to lose pregnancy **ies**, may have some defect in his speech and he is likely to suffer losses through his own son.

(7) *Libra in the Fifth House.* Venus becomes the lord of the 5th and the 12th house. If Venus is strong it bestows much wealth on the native, for the reason already stated namely the lord of the 12th house gives the effects of the house in which its other sign falls. Here the other sign of **N't nus** falls in the 5th house whose effects are always good, it being a trine house. If Venus happens to fall in the 7th house, the native is oversexed for the reason that the planet Venus in such a case comes to the 7th house as the lord of the 12th house and the 5th house,



both of which are houses of sex in some shape or other. A strong Venus gives many female issues. If Venus is weak it detracts from the longevity of the son. We can study the manner of death of the son by studying the nature of the influence being received by the planet Venus and the 5th and the 12th houses. Since Saturn is a strong Yoga Karaka for the libra ascendant it is clear that if the planet Saturn is strong it would indicate that the son of the native is likely to rise high in life.

(8) *Scorpio in the Fifth House.* The planet Mars becomes the lord of the 5th house (a trine) and the 10th house (a kendra), and as such it gives highly good results in regard to finances, power etc. If Mars is very strong the native has the capacity to rise high in the estimation of the govt. through his power of intellect and sound advisory capacity. He earns name and fame through his power of sound advice. If on the other hand Mars is weak and afflicted the name of the native suffers through his progeny. He also suffers through troubles in the belly.

(9) *Sagittarius in the Fifth House.* If Jupiter is strong it bestows a son upon the native. If on the other hand if Jupiter is weak it denies son to the native, for the simple reason that weakness of Jupiter means the weakness not only of the lord of the 5th house but also of the karka of that house. A strong Jupiter gives high education and a good measure of intelligence. A weak and afflicted Jupiter spoils the married life of the elder sister to the native in as much as Jupiter becomes both the lord as well as the significator of the 7th house from the **11th**, i.e. the house of the husband of the elder sister of the native.

(10) *Capricorn in the Fifth House.* If Saturn is strong the native is likely to have many daughters. The son of the native is likely to have a harsh tongue unless saturn has on it benefic aspect. If Saturn is weak and afflicted the son of the native proves a hurdle in the way of the native.

**[11]** *Acquarius in the Fifth House.* Saturn in such a case becomes a yoga karaka as it owns then the 5th house (a trine) and the 4th house (a kendra). A strong Saturn ensures comforts through the native's own son. The native is also likely to gain property through his son. If Saturn is weak and afflicted by association or aspect, the native is forced to live away from his place of birth most of his life time. He is of mediocre intelligence, and has not much wealth.

(12) *Pisces in the Fifth House.* Jupiter becomes the lord of two benefic houses viz. the 2nd and the fifth. A strong Jupiter is conducive to the acquisition of wealth, power of **speech** sons, high education and family etc. A strong Jupiter also represents "VALUE" and makes everything **that** it influences "VALUABLE" and of high importance. For example if Saturn and the fourth house are **aspe** **ted** by Jupiter, the native will have considerable landed proper.

## The Sixth House

(1) *Foreign Elements and the Sixth House.* The sixth house is called the house of enemies. An enemy is always harmful to one's interests, and for that reason the enemy is said to be "OTHER", "FOREIGN", or "ALIEN" and not one's own. Accordingly all foreign things and foreign people, communities and things are examined and studied from the 6th house. While examining the 6th house the 11th house should also be examined along with it, for the 11th house too acts as the 6th house on the principle of **"BHAVAT BHAVAM"**. Apart from these two houses the planet Rahu should **also** be examined, in this context for Rahu is the significator of "FOREIGN" elements. For **example**, the second house stands for the family of a person. If there is on the second house and it's lord foreign influences of the lords of the 6th and the 11th houses along with that of Rahu, one's family becomes "FOREIGN" to him. In other word he is adopted in another family (See horoscope no. 32).

(2) *Injuries and the Sixth House.* An enemy or a hurdle can be a veritable source of injury to us. Hence injuries are very appropriately examined from the 6th house. The 11th house lord is as much a cause of injuries as the lord of the 6th house, according to the principle of "BHAVAT

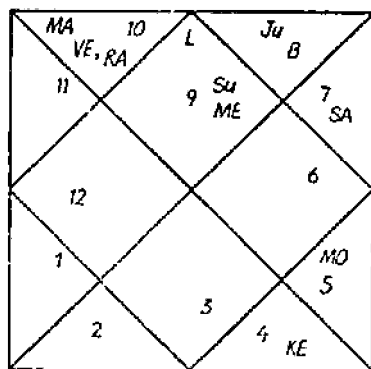


Fig No. 32

BHAYAM" already stated. Among the planets, Mars and Ketu are the planets responsible for causing injuries. When in a birth chart Mars himself becomes the lord of both the 6th and the 11th house, as is the case with people born with Gemini as their ascendant, it effectively harms the house etc. that it effects by association or aspect. For example Mars placed in the Gemini lagna causes injury' to the head. In a similar manner if in a **Gemini** nativity Mars influences, by association or aspect, the first and the 8th houses and their lords, the native meets his end by violence, as all the factors through which the "Mode of death" is studied will in this case be under the influence of violent and injurious Mars.

(3) *Disease and the Sixth House.* As already stated the 6th house is the house of disease. Amongst the planets Saturn and Rahu are considered as the karkas or the signifiers of disease. Hence it is not difficult to see that when Saturn becomes the lord of the 6th house containing Rahu it becomes tripple representative of disease : - (a) As a signifier of diseases ; (b) As the lord of the house of disease, (c) as lord of the sign occupied by

**Rahu—another** significator or disease. Saturn thus a complete representative of disease will naturally harm the limb etc. denoted by the house it may occupy or aspect. For example if in a birth chart with Virgo as the ascendant Rahu occupies the 6th house, Saturn becomes such a complete representative of disease. If such Saturn occupies say the 9th house, it will cause disease to hips or the lower portion of the vertebral column, represented by the 9th house. The same Saturn will bring about some trouble in the ears also as it will then be aspecting the **11th and the 3rd houses—houses** that stand for the ears. Because of **it's** aspect on the 6th house **it** will weaken the intestines as well.

(4) *Debts and the Sixth House.* Debts are generally incurred to others and not to our own people from whom we generally get **things** gratis. Hence debts are considered from the 6th house. When the lagna the second and the **11th** house are under malefic influence and the lord of the 6th house has established a relation by aspect etc. with the **second** house and its lord, the native has to incur much expenditure and as a result go under debt.

(5) *Vipreet Raja Toga and the Sixth House.* Raja Yoga is of two kinds Direct Raja Yoga and the "VIPREET" Raja Yoga or the "REVERSE" Raja Yoga. When the lords of the benefic houses such as those of kendras and trines are in mutual relation by aspect etc. and are strong the yoga is created and is called Direct Raja Yoga, which is of course conducive to much wealth. But when the lords of the evil houses are in mutual relation and are weak and afflicted exclusively by malefic planets this weakness removes the evil effects of the evil houses over which **they have lordship, and in turn the native gains**

much more than he does by having a Raja Yoga of the direct type, for the reason that any good that the native may be receiving otherwise is in addition to the good that he receives by the destruction of ~~the~~ evil of the bad houses. For example, if the ascendant be cancer and Mercury occupies the 5th ~~house~~ and Saturn the 8th, then Mercury creates Raja Yoga of the "VIPREET" type. In such a case Mercury is situated in evil place (3rd), from an evil house (3rd) and again located in another evil place *i.e.* the 6th from another evil house *viz* the 12th. Thus Mercury is the lord of two evil houses *viz* the 12th and the 3rd. It becomes harmful to the 12th and the 3rd house, more so as it is aspected by a malefic Saturn, and who is also an evil planet for the cancer ascendant. The weakness of the lords of the 12th and the third houses means destruction of evil and the result is affluence of the reverse order. It should, however, be ensured that Mercury is not under any benefic influence. Then ~~only~~ ~~will~~ it give the results of the reverse Raja Yoga.

(6) *Uncles and the Sixth House.* The 6th house is 3rd from the fourth, hence it represents the younger brothers of the native's mother. Thus the life etc. ~~of~~ the younger brother of the mother is to be considered from the 6th house, along, of course, with the planet Mercury—~~the~~ the significator of uncles.

(7) *Theft and the Sixth House.* Mars is the significator of "THEFT". For Gemini nativities it becomes all the more so, as it then has the lordship over two houses 6th and 11th each of which represents theft, the 6th as the main house of theft, and the ~~11th~~ as one on the principle ~~of~~ "BHAVAT BHAVAM", that is being the 6th to 6th. Thus for example if Mars for Gemini nativities occupies

the sign libra in the 5th house, it denotes loss of wealth through theft. Mars in the 5th house means it is 9th to 9th, and as such harms the prospects of the 9th house viz. luck. The author of "**DEVA KERALAM**" has opined :-

**"Swochamshe Taulige Bhaume Chor Dreshkan Samyute, Lagne Cha Mithune Jatah Choraphrit Vitta Van".**

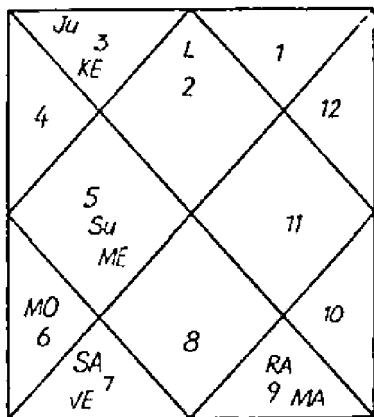
*Translation.* If Mars is situated in Libra in it's exaltation navamsha and in "THEFT" decante in a nativity having Gemini as the ascendant, it causes loss of wealth through the thieves.

(8) *Enmity and the Sixth House.* If there is a natural benefic planet in it's own sign in the 6th house together with Ketu, then the native has mighty enemies. The planet that influences such a planet in dignity usually denotes the source or the party from which the enmity comes. For example, in the horoscope of **Shree J. L. Nehru** we find that the 6th house contains Jupiter in dignity in Sagittarius along with ketu. He had to contend with a great enemy like the British Empire. Mars aspects the 6th house from the 3rd and denotes that the enmity should arise from the British whom Mars represents in mundane astrology. He had, therefore, to act in opposition to the British govt. If the 6th house has on it purely benefic influence, particularly of the benefic lord of the lagna and has no malefic influence, the native is gentle and loving even towards his enemies.

(9) *Kala Purasha and the Sixth House.* The 6th house and it's lord should be studied along with sign no. 6 i.e. Virgo and it's lord Mercury. If all the four factors are

under malefic influence by association or aspect, then the limb no : 6 of the native *i.e.* the intestines are weak and as such the native suffers from such diseases as constipation, dysentery, hernia, kidney trouble etc. (See horoscope No. 33)

Fig. No. 33



(10) *Serious physical trouble and the sixth house.* If the lord of the 6th house is posited in the 8th house, and is weak, it gives in it's own sub period and in the sub periods of the weak lords of the 2nd, 7th, 8th and 12th houses physical trouble of rather serious nature. If the sub period of the lord of the 6th falls in the main ruling period of a **marākā**, in the appropriate "KHANDA" or period of life, the native may meet his end on this earth. Apart from this the 6th position anywhere is generally bad, as it denotes disease, opposition, enmity hurdles etc. Thus if the **sub-period** lord is 6th or 8th from the main period lord it creates many hurdles, in some cases removes one from the office that he is occupying and in serious cases causes death also.



## VARIOUS SIGNS IN THE SIXTH HOUSE

(1) *Aries in the sixth house.* Mars becomes the lord of the 1st and the 8th houses. We have already given the results for it while dealing with the 1st house. If Saturn is located in the 6th house, then Mars as the lord of the 6th house (the house of theft), as the karaka of theft and as lord of the sign occupied by saturn becomes a strong indicator of the habit of theft. Mars for Aries people should be studied in connection with the mode of death of the younger brother of the mother of the native, as the **6th** house represents that relation, and Mars becomes the lord of the 1st and 8th houses of that relation *i.e.* of the houses of his longevity. Since the sign Aries falls in the house of the younger brother of the mother of the native, it is easy to see that the lord of a particular sign considered from that house **will** also be the lord of the house of the same number and as such would represent, par **excellence**, the number of the limb in the body of the uncle, with the result that in the event of there being heavy affliction of any house and it's lord the trouble in the limb concerned is likely to be sure and serious.

(2) *Taurus in the sixth house.* Venus **becomes** the lord of the 6th and the 11th houses. Both the 6th and the **11th** houses are houses of injury. Hence if both Mars and Venus are throwing their influence by association or aspect on any house, that house is bound to suffer through injury. If both Mars and Venus are located in the 8th house and they throw their influence by association or aspect on the lord of the 8th house as well, then native meets his end through some injury or violence. **If** Saturn along with Venus throws it's influence on any house,

and it's lord there is likely to be disease in the limb represented by that house. For example if both Saturn and Venus are in the 5th house in the sign Aries, the native develops some chronic trouble in his belly. **If** Venus for people under consideration is strong they get quite a good number of elder sisters, as Venus female planet becomes lord of the **11th** house. But the strength is not conducive to wealth.

(3) *Gemini in the sixth house.* Mercury becomes the lord of the 6th and the 9th houses. If Mercury is strong the native has quite a number of younger brothers to his mother. If Mercury is weak and afflicted contrary is the case, and the career of the native is impaired through his enemies. He suffers at the hands of labourers, servants and the like. If both Mercury and Jupiter are afflicted by the influence of malefic planets, like Mars the life of the elder brother of the native is cut short, for the reason that the 6th house is the house of the longevity of the 11th (elder brother), and malefic influence on Jupiter and Mercury means such influence on the lord of the house of longevity of the elder brother as well as on the significator of the elder brother.

(4) *Cancer and the sixth house.* A strong Moon is conducive to the good number of sisters to the mother. If weak the number is very small indeed. A weak Moon indicates trouble in the chest of the younger brother of the native's mother, **as** the sign cancer **represents** chest. **If Moon** is strong and well aspected the native is fair and kind even to his enemies. If Moon is in the 8th house, the native is contaminated with vice and engages himself in dubious acts.

(5) *Leo in the sixth house.* If the Sun is strong by house and sign position, it denotes good status of the younger brother of the mother of the native. His enemies are formidable and mighty. If the lord of the 6th house is weak, in the 8th house it **givcs** disease etc. in **it's** period.

(6) *Virgo in the sixth house.* The situation of Mercury in scorpio or Leo under the influence whether by association or by aspect of natural malefic planets and without the influence of natural benefic planets, causes "VIPREET RAJA **YOGA**"=~~which~~ makes one very rich. A weak Mercury is not conducive to the life of the younger brothers and sisters of the mother of native. The association or link of Mercury coupled with the affliction of the 6th house by such disease causing factors as Saturn and Rahu, causes such troubles of the intestines as Hernia, **typhoid**, appendicitis etc.

(7) *Libra in the sixth house.* If Venus is strong the younger brothers of the mother of the native stand to gain financially etc. Contrary is the case if Venus is weak. The planet that influences the most the planet Venus and the 6th house denotes the cause of the death of the younger brother to the mother of the native. As strong Venus denotes a good number of the younger sisters to the mother of the native. If Venus is under benefic influence, the native treats even his enemies with consideration and **love**.

(8) *Scorpio and the sixth house.* Mars becomes the lord of the **11th** and **the** 6th houses. Mars in himself is a planet **that** loves violence. His lordship of the house of violence viz. the 6th makes Mars still more violent. A

further measure of violence is added to Mars by virtue of his ownership of the **11th** house, which being 6th from the 6th again represents violence. If by chance Ketu also occupies the 6th or the **11th** house, Mars becomes violent to the extreme degree, for it then represents the violent nature of **Ketu** as well. It is thus clear that the extent to which the 1st and the 4th houses and their lords are under the influence of such a Mars to that extent there will be violence in the nature of the native. We can thus see, for example, that if such a Mars occupies the sign Gemini in first house, and the lord of the 4th house and Moon are aspected by Mars it will impart violent character to the lagna the 4th house and the Moon, and as such **will** make the native a robber or a murderer.

(9) *Sagittarius in the sixth house.* Jupiter although it owns the 6th house is in the last analysis somewhat though not much benefic in effect due to his lordship of the 9th house. A strong Jupiter indicates a good number of uncles. If Jupiter is weak it indicates some lasting loss from some Brahmin enemy.

(10) *Capricorn in the sixth house.* The younger brother of the mother of the native has harsh speech, for Saturn becomes the lord of the second house (Speech) from the 6th house. A strong Saturn is not conducive to wealth. Saturn located in the 8th or the 2nd house causes physical trouble to the native during its dasha and bhukti. A strong Saturn of course indicates that there is a good number of younger sisters to the mother of the native.

(11) *Acquarius in the sixth house.* If Rahu also happens

to be in the 6th house, saturn brings some chronic disease to the native particularly when Mercury lord of the lagna tot is weak. In such a case the adverse results for the body are sometimes due to the curse of the "beloved", arising out of the rejection of her claims to love. The 5th is the house of the "Lady love" in a male horoscope and hence **Saturn** lord of the 6th house represents her adverse speech. (Curse).

(12) *Pisces in the sixth house.* The weakness of Jupiter is a desirable feature here, for Jupiter assumes the **lordship of** two evil houses viz. the 3rd and the sixth. A strong Jupiter shows the existence of and benefit from younger brothers and uncles. But the relation or link by association or aspect of Jupiter with the lord of the second and the 11th houses creates financial stringency and debt.

## The seventh house

(1) *Urge of sex and the seventh house.* **If** Mars is linked to the 7th house, it's lord and Venus the native is oversexed. An exchange between the lord of the 12th and the 7th houses also makes one "Over sexed", as both these houses stand for "SEX" and sexual "enjoyment." Excess of Sex, therefore, results on the principle of similarity of traits. The author of "DEVA KERALAM" has opined that :- **"If** the lord of the 7th house occupies the 12th the native is sex ridden". He has no regard for time or day even in relation to his own wife. For example if the ascendant be scorpio and Venus is located in Libra in the 12th house a yoga for being ridden with sex arises. Similarly Venus situated in it's own sign taurus in the 7th house also creates conditions for being oversexed, for the lord of the house of enjoyments of the pleasure of the bed **(12th)** is in the house of sex (7th). In our experience we have found that if the lord of the 5th house also takes part in the yoga the native is over sexed all the **more:**

(2) *Love marriage and the seventh house.* As a general rule **the time of marriage depends** on the nature of the planet that is lord of the 7th house. If Mercury is the lord of the 7th house marriage takes place in the 16th

year of **ones' life**. If Mars is the lord of the house it takes place in the 18th year of one's life. If Venus is the said lord marriage takes place in the 20th year of of the native's life. If Moon happens to be lord of the 7th house, one is married at the age of 22. When Jupiter owns the 7th house, it brings about marriage in the 24th year. Sun having that owenship brings about marriage in the 26th years of one's life. If Saturn is the lord of the 7th house, in a horoscope one gets married in his 28th year of **life**. It is thus clear that people with Sagittarius or Pisces as their ascendant get married early. The figures for year of marriage given above constitute a general rule and are applicable to a male nativity. In the horoscope of a female the time of marriage is 2 years less in each case. In female nativities the average years for different lords of the 7th houses are :- Mercury 14, Mars 16, Venus 18, **Moon** 20, Jupiter 22, Sun 24, and Saturn 26, It should also be noted that ~~the~~ averages ~~in~~ the case of both the sexes are subject to **modification**. That modification is as follows :- In the horoscopes of Males, the influence of malefic planets on the 7th house, it's lord and Venus-the significator for wife would delay the marriage and bring it about later than the average stated for the various planets. If the three factors are influenced by association or aspect, by benefics, the marriage is hastened and comes about earlier than the average indicated above. The delay or hastening as the case may be, is 2 years for the association of malefic and benefic planets and 4 years for the aspect of malefic or benefic planets respectively. In other words if a natural benefic planet is associated with any of three factors for marriage (7th house it's lord and it's significator) the marriage is hastened by 2 years for each such association. If a natural benefic planet aspects any of the

said three factors, the marriage is hastened by 4 years in each case (The influence of aspect being more than that of association). Similarly if a natural malefic planet is associated with any of the three factors, the delay in each case is of 2 years from the average, and in the case of malefic aspect such delay in each case is 4 years from the average stated above. In this manner the year of marriage should be worked out on the basis of the average given for the lord of the 7th house as modified by the benefic or malefic **influencce** on the 7th house, it's lord and Venus in male nivities and on the 7th house, it's lord and Jupiter (husband) in the case of female nivities. The final decision in regard to the time of marriage should be determined by ensuring that the main and the sub ruling period in the **"VIMSHOTTARI DASA"** system obtaining at the year woked out in the above manner is also suitable for marriage. (For details please see our book **"HORA SHATAK"**). The average years of marriage in the above discussion are based on the **"NATURAL"** ages of various planets as mentioned in the astrological texts, after applying the key of symbolism. Mercury as it's very name **"KUMAR"** signifies is a boy. It has been allotted the least number and it **therefore** causes very early marriage. Saturn on the other hand is very old man and as such it brings about marriage last of **all** other planets as we have observed in **"HORA SHATAK"**.

• Somatmajo **Bhaūmo** Bhrigushcha **somo**  
 Devendra Pujoyo **Arkah** Tatha Cha Mandah  
**Kramen** Kalasya Dishanti **Matram Saumyastu**  
**Swalpo Mandastu Deergah"**.

*Translation* Mercury, Mars, Venus Moon, Jupiter and Saturn denote the measure of time in the ascending



**order.** Mercury the least and Saturn the greatest of it. It was perhaps after keeping in view the traits of Mercury as a "KUMAR" or boy that the celebrated author of '**DEVA KERALAM**' stated :-

"Granthantare Meen Lagne Swa Kshetre **Som**  
Nandane Ati **Balye Vivaha Syat Sampat Daye**  
**Shubhe Khage**".

*Translation.* Another author has opined that if birth takes place in the pisces ascendant and Mercury is in his own sign in the 7th house the native is married very early in life in the ruling period of a benefic having the **second** dasa from birth. Another yoga for early marriage is the mutual relation or link by association or aspect of the lords of the 1st and the 7th houses .. In this connection the author of "SARVARTHA CHINTA-MANI" is of the opinion that if the lord of the 7th and the 1st house are close to each other in **degreecal** position, one gets married early in life. We think that this is only a partial truth, for the time of marriage depends not only on the lord of the 7th house *i.e.* on the nature of influence received by it but also on the nature of **influence** received by the 7th house and its significator (Venus, for males and Jupiter for females) (See horoscope No. 34 & 35)

(6) *High family of wife or the husband and the 7th house.* If the lord of the 7th house in a male chart is a high class planet, which is in association with or under the aspect of benefic planets indicative of "VALUE", one marries in a high class family such as that of a king or an aristocrat. For example if aquarius be the ascendant and Sun is under the aspect of Moon and

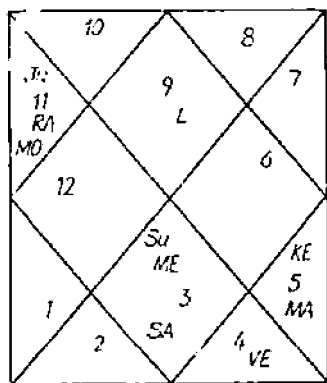


Fig. No. 34

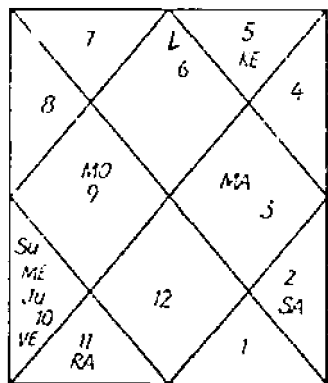


Fig. No. 35

Jupiter, in a male chart, the native is married to the daughter of a Raja or a nawab i.e. of a highly placed person. The reason is (a) Sun is himself the king among the planets and as such as the lord of the 7th house represents high class **in-laws**. (b) Moon strong in "PAKSHA BALA" will be aspecting the Sun as a friend and as a great benefic. (c) Jupiter aspecting the sun would not only be aspecting as a natural benefic and significator of wealth and value, but it would also be the lord of two houses of wealth viz the 2nd and the 11th, and would thus represent "VALUE" and worth all the more. In this manner Moon and Jupiter would boost the already high qualities of the Sun and bring about **marriage** in a family that is very high in status and wealth (See horoscope no : 35)

(7) *Divorce and the 7th house.* When two or more of the "seperative" planets viz the Sun, Saturn and Rahu and the lord of the **12th** house are influencing by association or aspect the usual three factors denoting the

partner in life *i.e.* the 7th house it's lord and Venus (WIFE' in the case of a male birth chart) and the 7th house, it's lord and Jupiter (husband in the case of female birth charts') there is separation between the husband and the wife. Divorce is one shape of such a Separation. It takes place in the very starting period of one's married life if (i) **Mercury** happens to be **the lord of** the 7th house, for Mercury is "KUMAR" and is known to give it's good or bad effects early in life (ii) The separative influence is, on three factors for the partner in life *i.e.* the 7th house it's lord and Venus (In the case of male charts) and Jupiter (In the case of female charts) (See horoscope no. 34 & 35). Most of the rules regarding marriage are applicable to business partnership as well.

(8) *Wife's beauty and the 7th house.* A man having an even sign in the 7th house with Venus and the lords of the 7th house from the lagna and the Moon also situated in the even sign gets a charming wife with complete feminine grace.

(9) *Wealth from In-laws and the 7th house.* If the lord of the 7th house and Venus **are** situated together in 5th, 9th or the 11th house, the native gains considerably financially from his in-laws. In regard to the beauty of women the author of SARAVALI opines :-

**‘Prakritistha Lagnendvo Sam Bhe Sat Shell  
Rupadhya, Bhushan Gunai Rupeta Shubha  
Veekshityoshta Yuvati Syat’.**

*Translation.* When in a female birth chart the lagna and the Chandra lagna fall in an even sign and are well

aspected the lady is beautiful as **will** as wealthy and of good character.

(10) **Multi marriages and the seventh house.** If in a male chart the lords of the 12th houses and the 5th house and Rahu have their influence on the 6th house and its lord, by association or aspect, and the lord of the 7th house is strongly placed in the house of gains such as the **11th** house, one has many women as wives at a time. The reason is that considered from the 7th house, the lords of the 12th and the 5th houses would be respectively the lords **of** the 6th and the 11th houses from the 7th. Thus the 12th house from the house of wife would receive three foreign influences of the 6th & 11th houses along with foreign influence of Rahu. The 6th house from the lagna being the 12th house from the house of the wife denotes the "pleasures of the bad" of the wife. Foreign influence thereon would naturally make those pleasures foreign, which means in other words that the pleasures of the bed of the wife of the native would be shared by other women, which is tantamount to having many wives at a time.

**[11] Defect of owning kendras and the 7th ~~house~~.** For people having Virgo and Pisces as their ascendants, Jupiter and Mercury own two kendras in the horoscope viz the 4th and the 7th. When these two planets in their respective charts are located in 2nd, 6th, 7th, 8th or 12th house in a weak condition, they bring about disease and trouble in their dasa and bhukti. The same remarks apply to the weak position of Jupiter and Mercury for the Gemini and Sagittarius people.

(12) **Markesha and the 7th house.** If the lord of the 7th house is weak and situated in the 2nd, 6th, 8th or

12th house, it works as a markesha *i.e.* a planet capable of killing the native. The 7th house being the 12th from the **8th—the** house of longevity, denotes absence of longevity *i.e.* death, and as such the situation of the lord of the 7th house in similar evil houses, stated above would lead to death.

## VARIOUS SIGNS IN THE 7th HOUSE

(1) *Aries in the 7th house.* Mars becomes the lord of the 7th and the 2nd houses. A strong Mars denotes long life for partner in life *i.e.* wife or husband as the case may be. On the contrary if Mars is weak, the wife or husband gets short life. Since the sign Aries *i.e.* the first sign of the zodiac falls in the 7th house—the house of the partner in life, it is easy to see that in the event of any house and it's lord being weak and afflicted there are greater chances for the wife or the husband to suffer from trouble in the **limb** of the body denoted by the sign or house afflicted, as all the relevant factors denoting the the limb would be weak and **afflicted**! Mars is double markesha as it is lord of two **māraṅka** houses viz **the** 2nd and the 7th and as such it's weakness particularly in the 6th, 8th and 12th houses would lead to much physical trouble in it's dasa and bhukti.

(2) *Taurus in the 7th house.* If taurus falls in the 7th house and Venus is strong, it ensures long life to **the** wife of the native. If Venus occupies the 7th 5th or the **12th** house, native is ridden with sex as all these three houses denote sex in some measure or other, and their mutual association brings about the undesirable results in regard to sex. The person has to incur much expenditure on his wife as Venus the significator of wife himself

owns the house of expenditure and links it to the 7th house, - the house of wife. If Rahu is located in Capricorn in the 3rd house and Saturn lord of that house aspects Venus located in his own sign in the 7th house, the native develops marital or sexual contacts with other women, inspite of his being a married man. The reason is that Rahu is a foreign planet. Saturn as lord of the 4th house and as lord of the sign occupied by Rahu represents "OTHER WOMEN" Its link by aspect with all factors of wife would naturally lead to the marital and sexual aberration referred to above.

(3) *Gemini in the 7th house.* If Gemini falls in the 7th house in a female nativity and Jupiter and Mercury are afflicted, by the influence, by association or aspect, of Saturn, Rahu and Sun (Any two of them would do.), then there is separation of the lady from her husband soon after marriage. The reason for the early separation lies primarily in the affliction at the hands of "Separative" planets of Mercury-who is known to give it's good or bad results earlier than all other planets similarly situated. The affliction of Jupiter-the significator of husband at the hands of the same separative factors would hasten the separation between the couple all the more. As a result of above noted trait of Mercury people having Gemini in their 7th house marry early in life provided, of course, Mercury lord of 7th house is strong and not afflicted by malefic influence. If, however, Mercury is under malefic influence, and Venus (in male nativities) and Jupiter (in female nativities) are also afflicted, then there is delay in marriage even when Gemini is in the 7th house. It would be seen that being 8th from the 12th, the 7th house represents the longevity of the 12th house *i.e.* of the mother of the father

of the native. Hence if Mercury and the 7th house are very weak, the grand mother of the native is short lived.

(4) *Cancer in the 7th house.* If Moon and Venus both occupy even signs and are well aspected, the native gets a beautiful wife full of feminine charm, A strong Moon away from the Sun, of course indicates long life for the wife. If Moon is in the 12th house one is fond of luxuries and sex.

(5) *Leo in the 1th house.* Sun being the lord of the 7th house, wife **becomes** bold, influential, and aristocratic in nature. If Sun is weak, wife is short lived, but in such a matter weakness of Venus is also a necessary condition. If Sun is aspected by Moon and a strong Jupiter, the wife or husband- as the case may be, belongs to a high family say of Raja or nawab. If the Sun is strong the native wins favours from the govt: as Sun himself is a governmental planet and becomes the lord of the house 10th to 10th (*i.e.* Govt:)

(6) *Virgo in the 7th house.* In a male chart, if both Mercury and Venus are under the influence, by association or aspect, of seperative planets Sun Saturn and Rahu (influence of any two of them will do) there are strong chances for separation taking place between wife and the husband, soon after the marriage, for the reason already stated viz the nature of Mercury to give quick results. If Mercury is strong the wife is educated and accomplished and is very much respected in society. The native himself too is popular particularly in literary matters as Mercury becomes for him, the lord of the 4th house and the house 4th to 4th. (7).

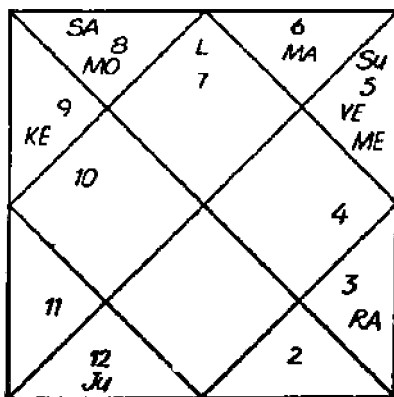
(7) *Libra in the Seventh House.* Venus the significator of wife also becomes the lord of the house of wife. Hence all influences on Venus and the 7th house are very telling in effect on wife. If Venus and the 7th house are strong and **well** aspected the wife is long living, highly polished, beautiful, graceful and accomplished in arts etc. **If** on the other hand, Venus and the 7th house are weak and afflicted, she is short lived, ugly etc. It would be seen that Venus being **the** lord of the 7th house and the house 8th from the 7th, represents par excellence, the longevity of wife and as such benefic influence on Venus would naturally be conducive to the longevity of wife. If Venus is located in the 5th house or the 12th house, it would create a link between the 7th house and other houses of sex and enjoyments and as such would make the native ridden with sex. If the birth chart belongs to a lady and Venus and Saturn are very strong, her husband becomes lucky and rich, for both Venus and Saturn are Raja Yoga karakas for libra which falls in the house of husband.

(8) *Scorpio in the Seventh House.* If Mars is strong the wife or husband represented by the 7th house lives long. A weak and afflicted Mars is instrumental in causing much expenses on the wife of the native. If Mars and Venus occupy the 5th and the 12th house the native is ridden with sex. If the horoscope belongs to a female and both Mars and Saturn afflict the Lagna as well as the **lord** of the lagna, then the husband of the lady is very hard and cruel towards her, for the reason that Mars represents the "self" of the husband as lord of the 7th house and Saturn represents the arms (deliberate self) of the husband again, being lord of the 3rd house from the 7th. Both are cruel and would be influencing Venus a representative in itself of wife both as Venus and as



lord of lagna in the female nativity. Venus and 1st house under seperative influence causes sterilization of wife in a male horoscope (See horoscope no. 36).

Fig. No. 36



(9) *Sagittarius in the Seventh House.* If the birth chart belongs to a lady, Jupiter would be double representative of husband, firstly as lord of the 7th house and secondly as significator of husband. It is clear that any malefic influence on Jupiter would be felt simultaneously by two representative factors of the husband who will consequently suffer in the matter of health and finance. A strong and well aspected Jupiter, on the contrary would cause long life to the husband as well as prosperity to him. In a male horoscope a strong Jupiter would indicate a long living wife, if Venus also is strong. If Jupiter is weak it gives it's bad effects in regard to it's ownership of two kendras. A weak Jupiter located in such bad houses as the 2nd, the 6th, the 8th or the 12th causes serious disease in it's dasa and bhukti. If the horoscopes belongs to a male and Jupiter is strong, the native is in the very good books of the govt. and enjoys ruling powers, for Jupiter—the significator of "favour from Govt." himself becomes the

**lord** of two houses *i.e.* 10th and the 10th to ~~10th~~<sup>each</sup> of which represents the govt.

(10) *Capricorn in the Seventh House.* Saturn becomes the lord of the 7th and the 8th houses. This makes the wife of the native harsh in speech. She is also full of anger as she has Saturn as the lord of her lagna and Mars as the lord of the house of her mind (*i.e.* 4th from 7th) unless, of course Mars and Saturn are under benefic influence, by associaton or aspect. Saturn as the lord of the 7th house makes wife a very hard working lady. She generally does not belong to a very high family unless, of course, Saturn has on it much benefic influence. A strong Saturn, of course, indicates long life for the wife, for Saturn the significator of longevity himself becomes the lord of the 7th ~~house—the~~ house of wife. If Venus is located in the 12th house, the wife of the native is long lived, even if Mars be aspecting the 7th house from the lagna, for Venus feels very happy and strong in congenial atmosphere in the house of enjoyments (12th). The bhukti of Saturn is not beneficial. It may on the other hand be very harmful, particularly in the dasa of Venus or *vice versa*, for both Venus and Saturn are malefic and adverse/planets for cancer nativities according to the basic rules adumbrated by Maharshi Parashar.

(11) *Aquarius and the Seventh House.* Saturn becomes the lord of the 6th and the 7th houses. Saturn is a bad planet for **leo** nativities. The sub period of Saturn in the main ruling period of venus destroys wealth as well as health, because both Saturn and Venus are enemies of the lord of the lagna. The wife in such cases generally belongs to a family that is lower in status than that of the native, particularly in cases where Saturn is without the benefic influence of Jupiter Moon etc.

(12) *Pisces in the Seventh House.* In female nativities Jupiter lord of **the** 7th house assumes a very important and significant role. For example a strong aspect of Mars on Jupiter can kill the husband soon, and a strong **aspect** of Saturn and Rahu etc. can bring about the separation from her husband. In such nativities Jupiter suffers from the defect of ownership of two kendras in the horoscope. Hence a weak Jupiter situated in the 8th, 12th, 2nd or the 6th house (bad houses from the point of view of health) gives much physical trouble in its main and sub ruling periods. If Jupiter is strong the native is quite rich and leads a comfortable life, as it then becomes the lord of both the houses of comfort *viz.* the 4th and the 4th to the 4th.

## The Eighth House

(1) *Longevity and the Eighth House.* The 8th house is as much a house of longevity as the first. The stronger it is the longer is the life of the native. We do not agree with the view expressed by the author of "**PHALA DEEPIKA**" in regard to the question of longevity when he says :-

**"Kendrat Anyatra Randhreshe Lagneshad Durbale Sati Nidhanam Vighno Na Klesho Nrinam Ayush Chiram Bhavet".**

*Translation.* If the lord of the 8th house is located in a house other than a kendra and is weaker than the lord of the 1st house the native is free from hurdles and troubles and is long lived.

Since the 8th house stands for longevity, the weakness of the lord of the 8th house in the manner stated in the shloka would, in our opinion, be a cause for short life of the native and not for good longevity as stated by "**Phal Deepika**".

(2) *Extent of Longevity and the Eighth House.* In order to have a broad assessment of longevity of a person, the examination of the following factors in the horoscope is essential :-

(a) The strength of the lagna and it's lord.

(b) The strength of the 8th house and it's lord.

(c) The strength of **Saturn—the** significator of longevity.

(d) The strength of the lord of the house 8th to 8th *i.e.* of the lord of the 3rd house, on the principle of "BHAVAT BHAVAM". If two out of the 4 factors stated above are weak, the native gets short life upto the age of a maximum of 32 years. If 3 out of the 4 factors are strong, the native gets medium life upto a maximum of 64 years and if all the 4 factors are strong the native lives beyond a minimum of 64 years. In assessing the longevity care should however be taken to see that Moon and Mercury are not extremely weak. For the extreme weakness of these planets brings about untimely death in the very starting period of life inspite of the strength of the lord of the ascendant and Saturn. After having decided the category, short medium or long of a native, the ruling period of the markesha should be determined in that category and the final figure of longevity arrived at (See horoscope no. 37).

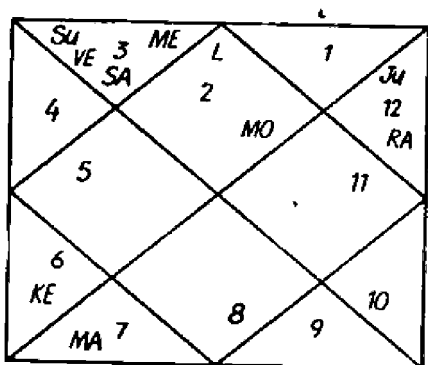
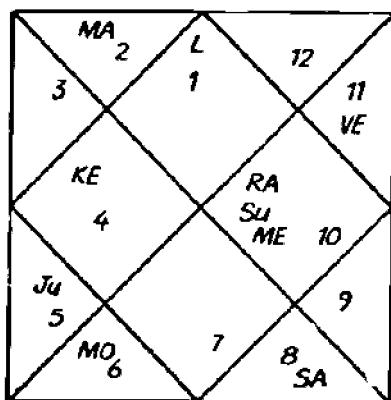


Fig. No. 37

(3) *Mode of Death and the Eighth House.* The house of longevity itself is the house of death also, for death is only a negation or variation of longevity. Hence the factors for the determination of longevity would be the 1st and the 8th houses and their lords. The nature of influence received by these four factors would denote the mode of death of a person (See horoscope no. 38). If, for example,

Fig. No. 38



the 8th house and its lord are under the influence, by association or aspect, of the lord of the ascendant, the lord of the 3rd house and the lord of the 11th house the native commits suicide. Suicide being death at one's own hand the yoga would be appropriate as the lord of the 1st, 3rd and the 11th houses all stand for the "self" of man being representative of the body as a whole, right and left arms respectively. If the lord of the 6th and the 11th houses and Mars are influencing the 8th house and its lord, the cause of death is injury or violence (See horoscope no. 29).

(4) *Markesha and the 8th house.* If the lord of the 8th house is weak and is situated in the 2nd, 6th, 7th or

the **12th** house, it causes much disease or physical trouble in its main or sub ruling periods. If the native is passing through the maximum period of his longevity, as ascertained in the manner indicated in para 2 above, the sub period of the said weak lord of the 8th house can cause death also. We give below a list of the planets that can cause death in their ruling periods. The first in the list is the greatest killer from the point of view of the intensity of it's harmful effects while the last in the list is also killer but the least of all. In the appropriate maximum period of life, however, each of them causes death.

(a) A malefic planet associated with the lord of the 2nd house, (By malefic planet is meant a malefic planet who is determined as such on the basis of it's lordship according to the rules laid down by PARASHARA,

- (b) A malefic planet as defined above located **with** the lord of the 7th house.
- (c) A malefic planet situated in the 2nd house.
- (d) A malefic planet situated in the 7th house.
- (e) Lord of the 2nd house.
- (f) Lord of the 7th house.
- (g) Lord of the 12th house.
- (h) Malefic planet situated with the lord of the **12th** house.
- (i) Lords of the 3rd and the 8th **houses**.
- (j) Lords of the 6th and the **11th houses**.
- (k) Malefic planets.

(5) *Vipreet Raja Toga and the 8th house.* If the lord of the 8th house is located in the 12th, 3rd or the 6th house and is aspected by malefic planets lord of these houses,

and is not influenced either by association or aspect by any of the benefic planets, it will in it's dasa or sub period give excellent results in regard to the acquisition of power and affluence **etc.—results** attributable to the "VIPREET RAJA YOGA."

(6) *Sun in the 8th house.* If sun is located **in** the 8th house and is weak say in an inimical sign, and is aspected by Mars and Rahu, it proves very injurious to the eye of the father of the native, for the reason that the Sun represents the eye and occupies the worst house \i/ the 8th, and becomes all the more weak being in the 12th house from that of the father (9th).

(7) *Other planets in the 8th house.* **If** the Sun **is** influenced by malefic planets and is without the aspect **etc.** of any benefic planet, it brings about trouble in the bones of the native. Moon similarly situated brings **about** trouble in the blood such as blood pressure, want of blood etc. Mars similarly situated in the the 8th causes atrophy of the muscles. (See Horscope no. 39) Mercury situated in that position in the 8th house brings about asthma. Jupiter in similar position causes kidney and liver troubles. Venus in that position brings about many types of sexual troubles. Saturn in that house without good influence and in an inimical sign brings about nervous trouble. (See Horscope no. 40)

(8) *Harsh wife and the 8th house.* The 8th house **represents** the speech of the wife and **hence** the nature **of her** speech should be examined from this house. If the lord of the 8th house is Sun etc. and is well aspected she will be sweet **tongued**. On the other hand if the lordship of the 8th house goes to Saturn and Saturn is



devoid of all benefic influence the wife possesses "HARSH" speech.

(9) *Foreign travel and the 8th house.* The 8th house is "watery" house and represents the sea. The crossing of the seas has been considered as "Foreign travel". When the 8th house and it's lord is under the influence of malefic planets the yoga for foreign travel arises. In regard to the location of the Sun in the 8th house, the author of "SARAVALI" says "BHRAMYATI DESHAT DESHAM" i.e. such a native roams from one country to another. This confirms that "Foreign Travel" relates to the 8th house.

(10) *Research and the 8th house.* The 8th house relates to adventure as well as to research as it is a deep and subtle house. The lord of the 8th house and that of 3rd house when a benefic planet, if situated in the lagna or the 5th house the man becomes a deep thinker, a philosopher or a research worker. He may hit upon some new discovery in the field in which he is engaged. As for **example** if Libra be the ascendant and Venus the lord of the 8th house and Jupiter the lord of the 3rd house are together in the 5th house the native becomes a great discoverer, for the reason that there has been an intimate contact of the thinking principle (the 5th house) with research and deep thought. People who have some invention or discovery at their credit are generally well versed in mathematics. Mathematics is a deep and subtle subject. It is probably due to this fact that the association of deep and philosophical Saturn with the 8th house generally makes a native good in mathematics.

(11) *Destruction and the 8th house.* The 8th house is

the house of destruction. **It** is also called the house of death. A planet in this house proves injurious to the prospects of the house over which it has lordship, including the **prospects** of life. For example if the lord of the 5th house is located in the 8th house the native is most likely to lose one of his sons. Similarly if Jupiter be the lord of the **11th** house and is situated in the 8th house, the elder brother of the native if born is most likely to be short lived. The **lord** of the 8th house also harms the life prospects etc. of the house in which it may be situated. For example if it is situated in the 5th house there is danger to the life of one of the sons of the native. The 8th position as such is also not free from its sinister effects. For example if Aquarius be the ascendant and Mars be located in scorpio in the 10th house, the location of Mars in its own sign in the 10th house even though would give him younger brothers **still** the fact that Mars would be 8th from its house *i.e.* the 3rd house, would lead to the destruction of most younger brothers of the native, particularly if Mars is aspected also by a malefic planet.

## VARIOUS SIGNS IN THE 8th HOUSE

(1) *Aries in the 8th house.* Mars becomes the lord of the 3rd and the 8th house. Both are houses of longevity. Hence if Mars is strong the native is long lived. The nature of the influence exerted on the 8th house and Mars denotes the mode of death of the native. If Mars is located in the 10th house one commits much sin, particularly in youth.

(2) *Taurus in the 8th house.* **Venus** becomes the lord of the 1st and the 8th house. If Venus is strong it be-

stows long life on the native. If it is weak, and afflicted it makes the native short lived. The nature of influence exerted on the 1st, 8th house and on Venus denotes the mode of death of the native. The sub period of Venus does not give bad effects because of the simultaneous lordship of the lagna by Venus.

**Gemini** in the 8th house. If Mercury happens to be weak and afflicted the native may die in his boyhood, or even earlier for Mercury is known to give quick results. If the 3th house and Mercury are afflicted by natural malefics the native travels overseas early in life. If Mercury occupies the sign Aries in the 6th house, it causes disease or trouble in its sub period as it occupies the house of disease, as lord of the house of death.

4 *Cancer and the 8th house.* Moon becomes the lord of the 8th house. According to the texts Moon does not suffer from the defect of the ownership of the 8th house. In other word if Moon is strong and is well aspected, it bestows **wealth**, honour etc. in it's dasa and **bhukti**. If on the other hand Moon is weak and afflicted it may cause sudden death in very early childhood.

5 *Leo in the 8th house.* Sun becomes the **lord** of the 8th house. The sun does not suffer from the defect of the **ownership** of the 8th house. In other words Sun if strong bestows wealth and honour in it's dasa and bhukti. The mode of death (**suicide**, accident, violence should be determined from the nature of the influence being received by the 8th house and Sun

(6; *Virgo in the 8th house.* Mercury becomes the lord of the house no: 5 and !!. As an independent planet

Mercury is not very auspicious as even though one of it's signs falls in kona in the 5th house, it's Mool trikina sign falls in the 8th house (worst house). **If** Mercury is weak and afflicted one is liable to suffer from loss of **consciousness** during it's dasa or bhukti. The native also suffers losses through his progeny. One also suffers physically in the boyhood. This is a yoga for early over-seas travel also.

(7) *Libra in the Eighth House.* Venus becomes the lord of the 3rd and the 8th houses. Both are houses of longevity. \* Hence a strong Venus is conducive to longevity. The nature of influence on the 8th house and Venus denotes the mode of death of the native. A weak and afflicted Venus brings about disgrace through friends and younger brothers.

(8) *Scorpio in the Eighth House.* Mars becomes the lord of both the 8th house and sign no. 8. If there is malefic influence on the 8th house and on Mars the native suffers from trouble in the scrotem or from such diseases as relate to the area in question (8th). A strong Mars **is** of course conducive to longevity as the 1st and the 8th houses over which Mars has lordship **are** houses of longevity. **If** a strong Saturn aspects both the ascendant and the 8th house one is liable to commit violent crimes, for the 8th house is as much the life of "others" as it is of "self". It has besides a strong link **with** the house **of** self **viz**, the **1st**.

(9) *Sagittarius and the 8th House.* Jupiter becomes **the** lord of the 8th and the **11th** houses. If Jupiter **is** strong but the 8th house is under strong malefic **influence**, one gains financially through transactions with foreign lands or the foreign people. If Jupiter is strong one lives long. The dasa or bhukti of Jupiter does not give much wealth

as Jupiter's main **sign** viz Sagittarius falls in the worst house.

(10) *Capricorn in the Eighth House.* Saturn becomes the lord of the 8th and the 9th houses. Although on the whole Saturn gives good results in it's dasa and bhukti due to the fact that it's main sign falls in the best kona viz the 9th house, still it does not give excellent results as the simultaneous lordship of the worst house (8th) detracts to some extent from it's capacity to do good. If Saturn is strong it gives long life to the native for two reasons. Firstly Saturn is lord of the house of longevity. Secondly it is significator of longevity.

(11) *Acquarius in the Eighth House.* Saturn becomes the lord of the 7th and the 8th houses. If Saturn is strong it gives long life as it is lord of the house of longevity and also because it is the significator of longevity. The wife of the native is generally harsh of speech, unless Saturn has benefic influence on it. If Saturn is weak and afflicted the man can be disgraced by his own wife. Such a Saturn is not conducive to wealth as, Saturn by virtue of it's lordship over the 7th kendra ceases to be a malefic, but due to it's simultaneous lordship of the 8th house it becomes a malefic planet. If Saturn is weak it gives bad results in regard to finances, particularly in the dasa or bhukti of Venus. The reason is that both Saturn and Venus are enemies to Moon the lord of the lagna.

(12) *Pisces and the Eighth House.* Jupiter becomes the lord of the 5th and the 8th houses. If Jupiter is strong he gains through his sons. If it is weak and afflicted one is liable to be disgraced at the hands of one's own progeny. A strong Jupiter is conducive to longevity, while a weak one gives short life. A weak Jupiter and an afflicted 8th house give overseas travels.

## The Ninth House

(1) *Religious Life and the Ninth House.* When an intimate link is established by the lord of the 9th house with the 1st house, or it's lord, one becomes both lucky and religious. If there is also an intimate link between the sign occupied by the Moon and it's lord on the one side, and the 9th house from the Moon and it's **lord** on the other side, one is still more lucky and religious. And if in addition there is an intimate link between the Sun and the **lord** of the sign occupied by the Sun on the one side, **and** the 9th house from the Sun and the lord of that house on the other, one is extraordinarily lucky as well as spiritual. The spiritual element reaches it's climax in such cases if along with the said intimate link between the lagna factors and the 9th house, and it's lord, there is the dispassion producing effect of Saturn on the 4th house, it's lord and Moon (the mind). (Please see the rare horoscope of a living Jeevan Mukta at the serial no. 41).

In this horoscope it would be seen that Jupiter the moral and spiritual planet and lord of the lagna fully aspects Mars the lord of the 9th house. From the Surya lagna, Sun the Atma Karaka, himself becomes the lord of **the** 9th house and occupies the Surya lagna. It is also

aspected by Jupiter thus creating an intimate link between the Surya lagna and the 9th house from it also. The lord of the sign occupied by Moon *i.e.* Mercury is located in the house of spirituality *viz* the 9th house. The lord of the 9th house from Moon *i.e.* Saturn is fully aspecting the Moon lagna. Added to all these wonderful yogas you will find that the planet of "vairagya" *i.e.* dispassion *viz* Saturn is fully aspecting all the factors that denote the mind *viz* the 4th **hōuse**, it's lord Mercury and it's significator **Moon**! thereby giving **dispassion** of the first order to this Mahatma in white clothes who lives in regions beyond the mind in "**TURYA**" *i.e.* **ecstetic** bliss practically all the 24 **hours**.

(2) *Divine Help and the Nineth House.* The ninth is the house of divine grace, as this house is of religion and spirituality. Divine grace **descends** on moral and spiritual people. When **the lord** of the 9th house is strong and **well** aspected it indicates sudden gains through divine grace from the person **or** party indicated by the **house** it may be occupying. For example if the lord of **the 9th** house is strong and well aspected in the 10th house, it denotes the acquisition of ruling powers through divine grace as opposed to one's own efforts. **If the same** is located in the 4th house one gets conveyances and other comforts of live. If it is in the 2nd house, one is destined to be rich.

(3) *Govt. Favour and the Nineth House.* The 9th house stands for government favour. If the lord of **this house** happens to be a royal planet or one intimately linked **to** royalty, such as the Sun, Moon or Jupiter and is strong and well aspected the native gains favour from the **govt**! in some shape or other. He may have powers as a ruler,

or he may be one of govt. officials or he may be outside the govt. but may be favoured financially by the govt. of the day, through contracts etc. (See horoscope no. 5).

(4) *Raja Toga and the Ninth House.* According to the fundamental principles laid down by Maharshi **Parashar**, the father of Indian Astrology, the 9th house has been declared as the most benefic of all houses, it being the foremost of the konas. If there is an intimate link, through mutual aspect, **exchange** or location in the same sign **etc.**, between the lord of the 9th house and that of the 10th kendra, this link constitutes the best of Raja Yogas i.e. a yoga for affluence power and honour **etc.** (See horoscopes no. 42 and 43).

(5) *Planets in the Ninth House.* When the Sun occupies the 9th house, it will naturally be in the lagna of the father. It is clear that if the 9th house and its lord is strong, the father of the native will be wealthy honoured and long lived etc, for all the factors standing for the father will be strong and well aspected. On the contrary if the 9th house containing the Sun and its lord is weak, the yoga denotes short life to the father, as well as ill health and poverty to him. For this very reason the native will have very little of paternal property. If Moon is strong and well aspected in the 9th house, the father of the native becomes rich, for this gives strength to the lagna of the father. Mars in the 9th house should be considered as weak and therefore harmful to the prospects of the house over which it has lordship, unless, of course, Mars is **well** aspected. If Mercury occupies the 9th house and is strong it augers well for the house over which it has lordship. A strong Jupiter in the 9th house is conducive to longevity, sons, education etc. of the native.



Venus strong in the 9th house is conducive to the prospects of the house over which it has lordship. Saturn in the 9th house should be considered to be weak and as such not conducive to the prospects of the house over which it has lordship. In the 9th house Saturn makes one unorthodox and gives an attitude of opposition to the tenets of the religion in which one is born. If there is a debilitated planet in the 9th house one is ostentatious in religious matters and is not religious in the true sense of the term.

(6) *Sons and the Nineth House.* **The** 9th house is very-much concerned in the problem of the determination of the number of sons one is likely to have. The reason is that the 9th house is 5th to 5th and as such acts as the 5th house *i.e.* the house for sons. If the lord of the 9th house is strong and aspected by even a moderately strong Jupiter, one is sure to have a son even if the 5th house and its lord are totally weak. That the 9th house is also relevant to the question of male issues is confirmed by the author of "DEVA KERALAM", when he says :-

**"Bhagyadhip Dasa Kale Bhagya Vridhi Sutotsavah".**

*Translation.* During the dasa of the **lord of the** 9th house there is increase in one's fortune and one gets a son.

(7) *Sudden Income and the Nineth House.* If one of the nodes *i.e.* Rahu or Ketu is located in the 9th house and the lagna contains Sun, Moon or both and the 9th house has in it one of the signs of Mercury, and Mercury is located in the **11th**, 1st or the 5th house, well aspected,

the configuration indicates sudden and unexpected rise in fortune. Firstly when in any horoscope the **lord** of the 9th house gets strength there is always an element of sudden and pleasurable surprise. Secondly when the **lordship** of the 9th house goes to Mercury the tendency to give sudden results is increased, for Mercury by itself is known as "SADYA PRATAPI" *i.e.* giver of sudden power. Thirdly as lord of the sign occupied by Rahu or Ketu, Mercury will have in it all the more the power to bring about quick and unexpected results, for Rahu and Ketu always give sudden and unexpected results. Thirdly since all these happenings will have reference to not merely one lagna but more than one lagna, the effects of the lord of the 9th house will be the effects of the 9th house from so many lagnas and as such will multiply the good effects.

(8) *Long Inland Travels and the Nineth House.* WHILE THE 8th HOUSE IS THE HOUSE OF TRAVELS OVERSEAS THE 9TH HOUSE RELATES TO LONG TRAVELS INSIDE ONES OWN COUNTRY. Hence lord of the 9th house in it's dasa and bhukti would give long inland journeys.

(9) *Grand Sons and the Nineth House.* The 5th from the lagna is the house for the sons. Hence the house for the grand sons is the house 5th to the 5th *i.e.* the 9th house. **If** the 9th house and it's lord are strong one gets long living grand sons.

(10) *Sons from the second wife **and** the Nineth House.* The second wife is considered from the 9th house. If the first wife is dead and a native has married for the second time, the question of the acquisition or otherwise of a son from

the second wife ~~will~~ be ~~considered from~~ the 9th house and the 1st house, as the first house would ~~become~~ the house of the son to the second wife. The author of "DEYA KERALAM" says in this connection :-

**"Bhagyadhip Dasa Kale Lagnadhipati Bhuktishu Darantare Suputra Prapti Raj Preeti Dhanagamah"**

*Translation.* During the dasa of the lord of the 9th house and the bhukti of the lord of the lagna one gets son from the ~~second~~ wife and there is also favour from the ~~govt~~ and in case of a son

## VARIOUS SIGNS IN THE NINTH HOUSE

(1) *Aries in the Ninth House* Mars becomes the lord of the 9th and the 1st houses i.e. it becomes ~~simultane-~~ously the lord of a kona and a kendra. The ~~stronger~~ Mars is the more wealthy honoured and powerful the native ~~will become~~. This is a yoga that may be interpreted as conducive to property acquired luckily. The mother of the native will be long lived. He will rise high in life. He will also earn the good will of the govt of the day. If in ~~the~~ horoscope any planet is extremely weak then the father of the native will have trouble in the limb denoted by the house over which that planet has lordship, particularly when the house concerned is also weak

(2) *Taurus in Ninth House*. Venus becomes the lord of the 9th and the 2nd house. Both of these are benefic houses. Hence if Venus is strong in the horoscope it gives much wealth in it's dasa and bhukti. It also ~~makes~~ a person handsome and in the good books of the govt of the day. If on the other hand, Venus is weak and afflicted it denotes loss of wealth, set backs in career and

reverses in dealings with the govt. **The** native is also likely to suffer financially at the hands of his brother **in** law i.e. the younger brother of his wife.

(3) *Gemini in the **Nineth House**.* One of the **epethets** of Mercury is "VISHNU". When, therefore, Mercury is the lord of the 9th house, it becomes saturated with such high qualities of the 9th house as morality, spirituality, service etc. Hence when Mercury is located in the 1st **house**, or is linked to the lord of the 1st house it makes the native spiritually inclined, self sacrificing and unselfish. If Rahu or Ketu is in the 9th house and Sun or Moon is in the lagna, then a strong Mercury brings sudden and unexpected gains such as an out of turn promotion, lottery, prize etc., for the reason that **Mercury** who by nature tends to give quick results gives such results all **the** more-being lord of the 9th house and acting for Rahu or Ketu (suddenness) with reference to two lagnas. **If** Venus is weak and afflicted, it causes not only set backs **in** career but is also dangerous to the life prospects of the elder sisters and brothers of the mother of the native for whom the 2nd house stands.

(4) *Cancer in the Nineth House.* Moon the royal planet becomes the lord of the house connected with favour from the **govt** and as such, if strong confers ruling powers. If Moon is in the lagna but is away from the Sun and is not influenced by malefic planets, it still bestows wealth and morality on the native even though it occupies it's sign of debilitation. Moon represents the religious mind in such a case and it's link with the self (1st house) would naturally make the native **Religious** etc. If Moon is strong in **paksha** a Bala and is well aspected the native has quite a number of younger sisters to his wife or if **the** horoscope

belongs to a female, she has quite a number of younger sisters to her husband.

(5) *Leo in the Nineth House.* The lordship of the 9th house by Sun may be interpreted to mean the native's destiny (9th house) is linked to ruling power (Sun). This will be so if Sun is strong and well aspected. The association of Sun with Mercury creates Raj yoga *i.e.* affluence and power. If Sun is strong one's wife has a number of younger brothers. Sun in Sagittarius makes one religious, as Sun a **satvik** planet representing the soul becomes the lord of the house of religion and is linked to self.

(6) *Virgo in the Nineth House.* Mercury becomes the lord of the 9th and the 6th houses. Since the **Mool** Trikona sign of Mercury falls in the 9th house it gives more of benefic results relating to the 9th house than malefic results relating to the 6th house. The native is unexpectedly brought into contact with people of foreign countries. One's career is linked to *i.e.* made or marred by one's uncles represented by the 6th house. If Mercury is in the lagna one is highly religious, provided, of course, if Mercury is well aspected etc. A strong Mercury in the lagna brings about sudden pleasurable results in regard to wealth etc. when Rahu or Ketu is situated in the 9th house.

(7) *Libra in the Nineth House.* Venus becomes the lord of the best kona (9th house) and a **kendra**—the 4th house. Hence it gives in it's dasa and bhukti nice results of Raj yoga *i.e.* power and affluence. If Venus is **weak** and afflicted the native suffers emotional set backs due to sudden loss of fortune. If Venus is strong and the 4th house is aspected by Jupiter, the native gets all sorts of

comforts of property, conveyances etc. He is also popular with the masses. A strong Venus denotes that the wife of the native has quite a number of younger sisters.

(8) *Scorpio in the Nineth House.* Mars becomes the lord of the 9th and the 2nd house. If it is strong it gives much wealth. One is lucky and speaks in religious tones. His wife has younger brothers. If Mars and Jupiter are **linked** by mutual aspect, association etc., the native becomes both lucky and spiritual.

(9) *Sagittarius in the Nineth House.* Jupiter becomes the lord of the 9th and the 12th houses. Since the 12th house gives the results of the house in which the **other** sign of the lord of the 12th house falls, the natives in this case will experience the effects of the 9th house. He would therefore be lucky and religious. **The** native will spend much on religious acts. A strong Jupiter not only indicates that the wife of the native (or the husband of the native) has younger brothers, it also confers wealth on the native. A strong Jupiter in lagna makes one highly religious.

(10) *Capricorn in the Nineth House.* Saturn becomes the lord **of** the 9th and the 10th houses, *i.e.* **of** a kona and a kendra and as such becomes Raj Yoga karaka. Unless Saturn is fairly strong the native is born in a rather poor family. If Saturn is not under the benefic influence of Jupiter etc, the father of the native possesses harsh speech. The fortune of the native increases slowly. In it's dasa and bhukti Saturn gives increased income, promotion and status.

(11) *Acquarius in the Nineth House.* Saturn becomes the lord of the 8th and the 9th houses. The ninth is the

best house while the 8th is the worst. Since the Mool Trikona sign of Saturn falls in the 9th house it gives good results on the whole, but only slightly so. If very strong Saturn gives rise in luck, it also gives fortune through foreign lands etc. If Saturn is weak and afflicted it may cause sudden danger to life.

(12) *Pisces in the Ninth House.* Jupiter becomes the lord of the 9th and the 6th house. In the net result Jupiter is slightly beneficial for the reason that the 6th house is not as bad as the 9th house is good. If Jupiter is weak one suffers suddenly through his enemies. Jupiter in the lagna makes one religious. If Jupiter is in the 2nd house the native is apt to deliver speeches in the public on religious affairs.

## The Tenth House

I *Planets in the Tenth House.* The author of "DEVA KERALAM" while dealing with the effects of various planet in the 10th lions" has opined as such :-

**"Sicharambhah Karmani Chandra Lagne Bha-  
Ume Sahasi Pap Budhi, Vidvan Saumye, Vak Pati  
Raj Tulyah, Shukre Bhogi, Bhanuje Shok Taptah".**

*Translation!* If Sun is located in the 10th house from the Moon (or from the lagna), the native is successful in his undertakings. If Mars is there one is bold and sinful (the latter because of the influence of Mars on the lagna and the 4th house). If Mercury is there one is learned. (Due to the strength of Mercury and it's influence on the lagna). If Jupiter is there one is equal to a king (Jupiter himself being a planet of governmental favour and also because it will benefit the 10th house—the house of ruling powers, If Venus is in the 10th house one is given to luxuries (Venus is luxurious and makes the self and mind of the native after itself). If Saturn is in the 10th house one gets sorrow (Saturn being a seperative planet it seperates one at long last from the prospects of the 4th and the 10th houses it influences).



(B) If the Sun is strong and well aspected in the 10th house the native is powerful and a man of status. **If** a weak and afflicted moon is in the 10th house there is danger to the life of the eldest son of the native. Mars in the 10th house destroys quite a few of the issues of the native. Mercury in aquarius in the 10th house gives a good number of daughters to the native provided, of course if it is not under any malefic influence. Jupiter in the 10th house makes one a rich man leading a comfortable life. Venus in the 10th house is generally weak and as such is not conducive either to the life prospects of the wife of the native or to the prospects of the house over which it has lordship. Saturn gives ultimate bad results *i.e.* one may prosper and rise initially but finally he will have to go down and lose whatever he has gained. Mars **3f** Gemini in the 10th house indicates financial losses to the father of the native.

(C) The 10th house is the chief of the kendras. The rule is that any planet that occupies a kendra becomes strong. This strength boosts the prospects of the house over which the planet has lordship. For example Jupiter lord of the 5th house placed in the 10th house increases the number of sons and makes them long living.

Jupiter in the 10th house is conducive to longevity for the reason that by it's location the lagna becomes fourth from it and as such it has considerable aspect on the lagna which stands *inter alia* for longevity.

(2) *Defect of Owning Kendras.* In the case of people with Sagittarius or gemini as their ascendant mercury and Jupiter become lords of two kendras *viz* the 7th and the 10th. The ownership of kendras by natural benefics takes

away their benefic nature and as such if such planets are weak and placed in such disease giving houses as the 2nd, the 6th, the 8th, or the 12th, they cause physical trouble to the native in their dasa and bhukti.

(3) *Rahu in the Tenth House.* In regard to the location of Rahu in the 10th house of people with aquarius as their ascendant the author of "DEVA KERALAM" says :-

**"Karmē** Rahau Prajato **Yah** Vipad Daye Suyatra-  
van Punya Teertha **Phalam** **Sidham** Ganga **Snan**  
**Phalam** Smritam".

*Translation.* If Rahu is situated in the 10th house the native has the opportunity in his Vipad dasa *i.e.* the third dasa from birth of going to the holy places or having a dip in the holy Ganges Rahu being a shadowy planet has no independent action of its own. It, therefore, gives the effects of the 10th house in which it is situated. **Hence** it is clear that religious actions relate to the 10th house. The author of "UTTAR KALAMRIT" HAS STATED IN Khanda V shloka 18 as under :-

**"Daasatvam** Krishi Vaidya Keerti Nidhi Nikshe-  
pashcha **Yagyadayah**".

*Translation.* The astrologer should consider service agriculture medicine, renown, treasury, and works of public utility from the 10th house. From the above it is clear that the 10th house relates more to the deeds of a religious nature than to professional nature.

(4) *Rulership and the Tenth House.* The texts mention "SAMRAJYA YOGA" *i.e.* yoga for rulership as a result

of the strength of the 10th house. The author of "DEVA KERALAM" opines :-

"Labhesh **Karamesh Dhaneshvaranam**. Ekopi Chandra Grah Kendra Varti Swa Putra Labhadhipati **Gurushcha** Akhanda **Samrajya Patitvam Eti**".

*Translation.* IF EVEN ONE OF THE LORDS OF THE 11th, 10th or the 2nd houses is located in the kendra from Moon **and** Jupiter too as the lord of the 2nd, 11th and the 5th house is in kendra from Moon, the native gets great ruling powers. The following is the rationable **behind** this highly beneficial yoga :-

(a) The lords of the 10th, 11th or the 2nd houses each denotes the fact **of** rulership. It is, therefore, clear that the strength of the lords of any of these **houses** by location in kendra from the Moon will be conducive to the acquisition of ruling **powers**.

(b) Jupiter is the significator of "GOVERNMENTAL FAVOUR". When, therefore, Jupiter is the lord of benefic houses 2nd, 11th or the 5th, and is strong in the kendra from the Moon, it will also become instrumental in the acquisition of **govt.** favours or ruling powers.

(5) *Honour and the Tenth House.* Like ruling powers honour too is indicative of attainment of height, which the 10th house (zenith) represents. When the lagna, the lord of the lagna, the 10th house the lord of the 10th house and the **Sun**—the significator of honour are all strong and well aspected the native gets much honour **and** renown in life.

(6) *Meaning of the Term Height.* The lagna stands for the eastern horizon. The 4th house is the mid night.

The 7th house stands for the time of sunset. The 10th house represents the mid day *i.e.* the zenith. Hence the 10th is the house of height where it represents maximum height on the place of birth. The term "height" is symbolic in content and denotes height of every type—height in name, height in position, height in status etc. If the 10th house, it's lord and the Sun are all under the influence of the planets Saturn and Rahu, a king is forced to abdicate, as Saturn acts as a seperative force on all the factors standing for rulership or kingship.

(7) *Profession and the Tenth House.* We have already stated earlier in this chapter that the 10th house relates more to religions affairs than to profession as such. The 10th house has, however, been stated by eminent writers as the house of profession. The reason appears to be that the planets in the 10th house have considerable influence on the lagna and as such they give a clue to the nature of profession followed by the native, by virtue of the influence exerted by such planets on the lagna.

## VARIOUS SIGNS IN THE TENTH HOUSE

(1) *Aries in the Tenth House.* Mars becomes the lord of the 10th and the 5th houses. By simultaneously owning a kendra and a kona, Mars becomes a Raja Yoga Karaka planet *i.e.* harbinger of affluence and power. If Mars occupies the 7th house *i.e.* Capricorn and is not under any malefic influence, it constitutes "KAHAL" yoga, about the beneficial results of which the author of "DEVA KERALAM" opines :-

"Yoge Tu Kahale Jato Sachivo Va Chamoopati,  
Dvi Panchadhik Sahasram Nishkam Ishvar Bhashi-  
tam".

*Translation.* A person born in "KAHAL" yoga becomes a general or a minister and draws 7 thousand as salary according to the opinion of ISHVARA. There are many reasons for the beneficial results of Mars of the type stated above. First of all Mars is a Raja Yoga Karaka in this case, *i.e.* a planet of affluence and power. Secondly it will be occupying its sign of exaltation which will add to those beneficial results. Thirdly it will be in kendra and, therefore, strong and consequently more favourable. Fourthly and most important of all, the aspect of Mars will fall on **Aries—it's** own sign with the result that the prospects of the 10th house *i.e.* ruling powers and those of the 5th house *i.e.* the powers of advising the people and the government would be boosted. In **regard**, to the excellent results of this yoga please see the horoscope of Sardar **Patel**, a great advisor on political matters. Mars in Lagna in Cancer even though in **debilitation**, is not weak or bad, for the reason that it is well placed not only in kendra but also 4th from one of its signs *i.e.* Aries and 9th from it's other sign *i.e.* scorio. Such a person gets honour through his son. He also gets renown by dint of his sound power of advising others.

(2) *Taurus in the 10th House.* Venus as the lord of a kendra ceases to remain a benefic planet, and becomes a malefic planet by virtue of the fact of the ownership of the 3rd house. The dasa and bhukti of Venus is not conducive to wealth unless Venus is extremely weak. The bhukti *i.e.* the, sub period **of** Venus in the main period of Saturn is particularly bad for the native as both Venus and Saturn would be enemies to Sun the lord of the Lagna. If Venus is strong the native has contacts with the V. I. Psand is active in obtaining the approbation of people very high in position.

(3) *Gemini in the 10th House.* Mercury becomes the lord of the 1st and the 10th houses. It is, therefore, highly beneficial. If strong it confers ruling powers, honour, wealth and status in its dasa and bhukti and engages one in good charitable deeds. A strong Mercury also ensures early wealth to the father of the native.

(4) *Cancer in the 10th House.* Moon becomes the lord of the 10th house. If it is in the 4th house *i.e.* Capricorn, it boosts the 10th house by aspect and takes one to high status, ruling powers and honour etc.

(5) *Leo in the 10th House.* If Sun the lord of the 10th house is strong, the father of the native becomes rich. The native tackles big business. He is renowned and is generally successful in his undertakings.

(6) *Virgo in the 10th House.* Mercury in this case creates the defect arising from its lordship over two kendras. It therefore, gives physical trouble in its dasa and bhukti, if it is weak and is situated in such disease giving houses as the 2nd, the 6th, the 8th and the 12th. If on the other hand Mercury be strong it brings much honour to the native. If Mercury is **under** the influence of Saturn and Rahu it at once separates the native from the benefits of power and removes him from office and power.

(7) *Libra in the 10th House.* Venus becomes the lord of the 10th kendra and the 5th kona house. As such Venus acts as a Raja Yoga Karaka planet and confers much power and affluence on the native. One is competent to render sound advice to the **govt.** on appropriate matters. Unless Venus is extremely **weak** it gives always wealth and power in its dasa and bhukti.

(8) *Scorpio in the 10th House.* Mars ceases to be malefic in nature by virtue of the **fact** that it owns a kendra but **since it** assumes at the same time the lordship of the 3rd house, it again **becomes** malefic for the native and gives bad results in it's dasa and bhukti. If Mars is strong the native earns honour through the instrumentality of his younger brothers and friends. Saturn in scorpio in the 10th house should be considered as quite beneficial inspite of it's location in an inimical **sign**. The reason is two fold. Firstly Saturn would remain strong by **virtue of being** in a kendra and secondly Saturn as the lord of the lagna wou'd be aspecting Capricorn one of it's signs with the result that the benefit will accrue to the lagna as well, thereby bringing **into** fructification the good traits of lagna such as honour, longevity, wealth etc. That is probably the reason why the author of '**DEVAKERALAM**' has opined :- **GADAMSHE TU ACHARE LAGNE LAGNESHE KARAM RASHI GE JANMA PRABHRITI SHREENMAN NA KADACHIT DARIDRAKAH."**

**Translation.** If the ascendant be aquarius, the **anishā** is • **GADA**”; and Saturn is located **in the 10th** house, the native is rich from the very birth and does not see **poverty** at any time during his life.

(9) *Sagittarius in the 10th House.* Jupiter becomes tinlord of the 10th kendra and the first kona. It, therefore, becomes a Raja Yoga planet. A strong Jupiter would therefore, confer honour, favour from govt., longevity wealth etc on the native. The native is **able** to stand on his own legs and earns much **fame** by dint of his own labours and wisdom.

(10) **Capricorn** in the 10th House. Saturn becomes the lord of the 10th and the 11th houses. According to the basic traits laid down by Maharshi Parashar, Saturn ceases to be a malefic by owning the 10th kendra, but since it owns the 11th house at the same time, it becomes a malefic planet again. The 11th house is 6th from the 6th i.e. the house of disease. Saturn is significator of disease. Hence the house which is influenced by Saturn and by such other factors of disease as Mercury lord of the 6th house and Rahu, will be afflicted with disease.

(11) **Acquarius** in the Tenth House. Saturn becomes the lord of the 9th and the 10th houses. Ninth is a kona and 10th a kendra. Hence Saturn becomes Raja Yoga Karaka planet i.e. it would confer affluence and power on the native in it's **dasa** and bhukti. If Saturn is strong the native gets name, and success not **only** through the **govt.** but also through divine help i.e. in circumstances in which he apparently deserves very little success.

(12) **Pisces** in the Tenth House. Jupiter suffers from the defect of the ownership of two kendras i.e. the 7th and the 10th. If Jupiter is weak and is located in the 2nd, 6th, 8th or 12th house it gives disease etc. in it's **dasa** and bhukti. If on the other hand Jupiter is strong it gives ruling powers, for it is not only a planet of "governmental favour" but in this case would become the lord of two houses each of which represents the government i.e. the 10th house and the house 10th to 10th (7th). A strong Jupiter would confer honour, ruling powers and wealth, longevity and philanthropic spirit on the native.



## The Eleventh House

(1) *Gains in the Eleventh House.* The 11th is the house of gains, acquisition, profits, income, receipts etc. A planet situated in the **11th** house is instrumental in bringing about gains from the person etc. represented by **the** house over which it has lordship, When the lord of the lagna is in the 11th house, the gains are rather certain. Sun, for example, if situated in the 11th house, ensure acquisition of ruling powers and courage. If Moon is located in the **11th** house, as lord of the lagna, the native is successful in attaining the main object of his life for which he had been striving. Such a person is of strong will. If Mars occupies the 11th house as the lord of the lagna the native would have, in ample measure, such traits as courage, powers, anger, energy, efficiency high practical thinking etc. If Mercury is strong and is situated in the 11th house, the native possesses a keen intellect, a knowledge of religion, and a spirit of sacrifice and service. If Jupiter is strong and occupies the 11th house, the native is endowed with wisdom, power of rendering advice to others, comforts and honour from the govt. If Venus is strong and occupies the **11th** house, one is strong in fine arts such as singing paintings etc. and has a luxurious bent of mind. If Saturn occupies the **11th** house and

is strong, the native is very industrious, serious and with a philosophical outlook. He gets good landed property.

(2) *Gains and Transit of Planets.* Things relating to a particular house are gained or acquired when :-

(a) The lord of the lagna is located in trine to the lord of the house involved or in trine from the lord of the navamsha occupied by the lord of the house involved.

(b) When the lord of the lagna comes to the house involved.

(c) When the lord of the house concerned passes through a sign which is trine to the lord of the lagna or trine to the lord of the navamsha occupied by the lord of the lagna.

(d) When the lord of the house comes to the lagna.

(e) When the lord of the lagna and the lord of the house concerned are together or are mutually aspecting.

(f) When the significator of the house involved comes to the Surya lagna or the Chandra lagna.

According to the above principle, if the lord of the 7th house and Venus are situated together in the 11th house, the native is likely to be benefited financially through his in-laws.

(3) *Elder Brother and the Eleventh House.* The **11th** house stands for the elder brothers, and Jupiter is the significator of the elder brothers. When Jupiter is located in the 11th house in an inimical sign and is under the

influence of malefic planets, by association or aspect, the native has absence of elder brothers. When Jupiter is himself the lord of the **11th** house and is weak and afflicted, the native is again denied elder brothers. It has been our experience that if the lord of **11th** house is a natural malefic planet *i.e.* Sun, Mars or Saturn and is located in the 5th house, the yoga generally denies elder brothers to the native, unless the **11th** house and its lord is strongly aspected by the benefic planets, preferably by Jupiter who should also be strong. In such cases, that is where a malefic planet is the lord of the **11th** house and is situated in the 5th house we cannot advance the plea that since the lord of the **11th** house is aspecting the **11th** house, it should be conducive to the prospects of the **11th** house. Here the lord of the **11th** house would be conducive only to the financial prospects of the **11th** house and not to the life prospects of that house (elder brother).

(4) *Diseases injury etc. and the Eleventh ~~House~~* Just as when a planet occupies the 6th house we rightly presume that it is contaminated by the bad qualities of the 6th house, such as disease, injury etc. similarly a planet in the **11th** house should also be considered as contaminated by disease injury etc. For example the lord of the 8th house indicates the mode of death. If it is located in the **11th** house we can presume that death will result by injury or violence, provided, of course, if the lord of the 6th house and ~~Mars=other~~ factors of injury and violence are also influencing the 8th house and its lord. In a similar manner if the lord of the 6th and the **11th** houses are located in the 8th house we can predict death by violence or injury. In the case of people born with Sagittarius as their ascendant, Venus becomes the lord of the 6th and

the **11th** house. Venus for them is a violent planet even though it is natural benefic.

(5) *Plenty and the Eleventh House.* The planet situated in the **11th** house not only indicates the acquisition of the traits of the house over which it has lordship, but also indicates plenty, multiplicity or abundance of those traits etc. For example Mars lord of the 3rd house in the **11th** indicates the existence of younger brothers.

(6) *Air Travel and the Eleventh House.* When the lords of the 3rd the 7th and the **11th** houses are linked together intimately, one has many chances of travel by air as all these three houses are houses of air.

(7) *Left Arm and the Eleventh House.* The 11th house represents the left arm. The lord of the **11th** house acts as the self of the native in collaboration with the **lord** of the lagna who represents the self. If the lords of the **11th** and the 1st houses are both benefic planets, e.g. in the case of Sagittarius nativities, and aspect a particular house and its lord, the native is very strongly devoted to the person represented by the house that is aspected. For example, if Venus and Jupiter in the case of Sagittarius nativities aspect both the 5th house and its lord, the native is highly devoted and helpful to his son. On the contrary if the lords of the **11th** house and the first house are natural malefics, as happens in the case of Capricorn nativities, and be aspecting the 5th house and its lord, the native will deliberately harm the prospects of the 5th house that is he would be a votary to the cult of "Family Planning" and would deliberately take action to have abortions. The principle can, of course be extended to the influence of the lords of the 11th and the 1st houses on the other houses and their lords.

(8) *Value and the Eleventh House.* If the lord of the **11th** house is a natural benefic planet, it will enhance the value of the traits of the house and it's lord **that** it may be aspecting. If the lord of the second **house—a** benefic planet happens **also** to be the lord of the house of wealth or gains *i.e.* the 11th house as happens in the case of Leo and aquarius nativities, such a benefic planet will boost the value of the traits of the house it aspects very considerably. For example if aquarius be the ascendant and Jupiter and Venus are occupying the 10th house, the native would be endowed with high class bangalows, property, comforts and amenities denoted by the 4th house. The author of "SARVARTHA CHINTAMANI" has averred that :-

"Labhesha Tat Karaka Drishti Yogat Edam Vadanti Atra Dhane Bahutvam".

*Translation.* The exuberance of wealth results from the aspects of the lord of the **11th** house and **Jupiter—the** significator of gains. Since value is represented by the lagna also it stands to reason to suppose that in cases where Jupiter lord of the **11th** and the second houses or the second and the 5th houses is simultaneously the lord of the sign occupied by the Moon, it would assume a greater role as the giver of wealth and value and as such it's aspect on representative factors in such a case would make the factors aspected extremely rich and valuable.

(9) *Finances of Govt. and the Eleventh House.* Since the **11th** house is second from the 10th (Govt.), it represents the wealth, revenue and the finances of the govt. The principle can be extended to other houses vis-a-vis the 10th. For example the 12th house is 3rd from the 10th

house. It is therefore the arms of the govt., *i.e.* the armed forces, the navy, the air force etc. The ascendant would be fourth from the 10th house, and as such would represent the home department of the govt., and it's home affairs. The second house is 5th from the 10th house and as such represents the "planning" department of a govt. The third house being 6th from the **10th**, would stand for the labour department of the state factories etc. and so on with respect to the other houses of the horoscope as counted from the 10th house.

(10) *Sub Periods of the Eleventh Lord.* When there is the main ruling period of the lord of the **11th** house and the sub period of the lord of a house that is inimical to the lord of the lagna involved one suffers disease or injury. The author of "DEVA KERALAM" writes "ABOUT THE CANCER LAGNA PEOPLE" :-

**"Labhadhip Dasa Kale Shane Bhuktau Maha Vipat".**

*Translation.* During the dasa period of the lord of the 11th house and the sub ruling period of Saturn there is great calamity. It is clear that under the rules of Parashar both ~~Venus~~ the lord of the **11th** house and ~~Saturn~~ would be enemies of Moon the lord of Cancer lagna and as such they would in their dasa and bhukti harm the health and wealth prospects of the native.

## VARIOUS SIGNS IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE

(1) *Aries in the Eleventh House.* Mars becomes the lord of the **11th** and the 6th house. This is like adding insult to injury. Mars by himself represents violence and injuries. By his becoming the lord of two houses of violence

and injury ~~viz~~ of the 11th and the 6th he would be saturated, as it were, with spirit of violence. If Mars happens to occupy the lagna and is also influencing Moon by association or aspect, it would obviously infuse it's violent and injurious traits into the self (lagna) and the mind (By influence on the 4th house and on Moon). Such being the case, if then Mars influences a particular house, it's lord as well as it's significator by aspect ~~etc.~~ it would make the person harm the prospects of the person represented by the house which Mars may be influencing. If Mercury is located in the 11th house and Mars in the 8th, for Gemini nivities, one is likely to be a thief or a Tobber. Aries being in the house ~~of~~ the elder brother (**11**th), if a particular house and it's lord are both afflicted in the horoscope, it would indicate trouble in the limb of the elder brother, the limb involved being represented by the number of the sign afflicted. For example Venus and Taurus afflicted would indicate trouble in his (elder brother's) throat. Similarly **Gemini** and Mercury afflicted would mean disease in his respiratory canal. Cancer and Moon afflicted would mean some trouble in his lungs and so on.

(2) *Taurus in the Eleventh House.* Venus ceases to be a benefic by virtue of the fact that it owns the 4th kendra. Since it also owns the 11th house it **becomes** a malefic as defined under the rules of Parashar. Venus in it's dasa and the bhukti of Saturn would cause physical trouble as well as financial stringency. If Venus is strong one is blessed with a high class vehicle. If Venus is located with Rahu in the 12th house one is seperated from his house, or his house is destroyed. In such a case Rahu the planet of seperation would not only be afflicting Venus by it's association but would **also** be throwing it's 5th

aspect on the 4th house of which Venus is the lord, thereby separating the native from the traits of the fourth house. Such a man may have to leave his place of birth for good. He is also over sexed.

(3) *Gemini in the Eleventh House.* Mercury becomes the lord of the 11th and the 2nd houses. Both of these houses represent wealth. Hence if Mercury is strong the native becomes rich. If the Sun and Mercury are together and both are aspected by Jupiter, the native becomes bold, courageous, respected and in the good books of the govt. He gains through rent, interest etc. If Mercury is weak and afflicted the native suffers financially through his elder brother or the elder sister. If Rahu or Ketu is situated in the 11th or the 2nd house and Mercury is located in the 5th or the 9th house in association with or under the aspect of benefic planets, the sub period of Mercury becomes instrumental in bringing a wind fall to the native in the shape of a lottery or a prize. If both the 11th house and Mercury are under the aspect of Mars there is likelihood of the life of the mother of the native being cut short.

(4) *Cancer in the Eleventh House.* If Moon the lord of the 11th house is strong the native has very good income and he has quite a number of elder sisters. The reason is that the 11th house stands for the elder co-borns of the native and Moon a female planet would represent the elder sisters of the native. The fact that Moon is the lord of the 11th house also indicates that the native is ambitious, provided of course if the Moon is strong. A weak Moon reduces considerably the number of the elder sisters to the native. It also denotes short life to the mother of the native, for the reason that that 11th house being 8th from



the 4th represents the longevity of the **mother**. more particularly when the lordship of that house goes to **Moon** significator of mother herself.

(5) *Leo in the Eleventh House.* A strong Sun in this case indicates the likelihood of much gain from the **govt**: for which the planet Sun stands. The elder brother of the native would rise in status and his mother would be normally long lived. If Sun is weak and afflicted by malefic planets either by association or by aspect, and the planet Jupiter is also weak and afflicted the native is likely to be denied elder brothers. It also indicates the likelihood of some stomach trouble to the wife of the **native**.

(6) *Virgo in the Eleventh House.* Mercury becomes the lord of the 11th and the 8th houses. It gives some money as it's Mool trikina sign falls in the **11th** house which is better than the 8th house. If Mercury is strong the existance of elder sisters to the native is indicated. If Mercury is weak and **afflicted** there is financial loss to the native in his early life as well as in the sub periods of Mercury. Mercury acting in collaboration with Mars acts as a planet of injury.

(7) *Libra in the Eleventh House.* Venus becomes **the** lord of the **11th** and the 6th house. Both of these houses are the houses of "Injury". Hence Venus even though it is a natural benefic planet would act as a malefic planet and would cause injury to the house etc. which it may aspect or be associated with. **If** this Venus influences a house along with Mars then the house etc. afflicted by them receives much injury.

(8) *Scorpio in the 11th House.* Mars in this case becomes the lord of the 4th house and as such does not remain a

malefic planet. But since it is also the lord of the 11th house it again becomes a malefic planet according to the principles laid down by Maharshi Parashar. Hence Mars in its sub period would give bad results. But these results, in our opinion are adverse only in so far as health is concerned. So far as the finances are concerned the results are not bad and the native may stand to gain in money matters, particularly if Mars is strong, in which case Mars is instrumental in procuring for the native property and houses. If Mars together with Saturn influences a house its lord and its significator the native commits violence on the person denoted by the house afflicted by them. The reason for such an action on the part of the native is that Saturn becomes the lord of the lagna and as such represents the self of the man, and Mars being the lord of the 11th house represents the arms of the native *i.e.* again the self of the native. Malefic Mars and Saturn would in these circumstances give premeditated and deliberate action. For example if both Saturn and Mars aspect Venus and the Moon, the man would be deadly against his wife and may even go to the length of murdering her.

(9) *Sagittarius in the Eleventh House.* Jupiter here is already in himself a significator of "WEALTH". It is in the second place the lord of the house of gains or value. And again Jupiter becomes the lord of the second house *i.e.* the house of wealth and as such represents "VALUE" and wealth par-excellence. It is now not difficult to see that the house etc. which such a pucca representative of value and wealth aspects would become highly rich and valuable in whatever it represents. For example if the above type of Jupiter aspects Sun and Mars it would confer ruling powers on the

native, as Sun is the significator of Ruling powers and Mars is the lord of the 10th house which stands for ruling powers. Similarly if the above type of Jupiter aspects both the 4th house and Venus, the native will have all sorts of comforts in life, conveyances, property land etc. It would thus be seen that people born in the acquarius ascendant are comparatively more fortunate than others in so far as the finance conferring qualities of Jupiter are concerned. Some people unnecessarily decry birth in the acquarius ascendant.

(10) *Capricorn in the Eleventh House.* Saturn becomes the lord of the 11th and the 12th houses. In such cases the elder brother of the native is generally of harsh speech unless Saturn has on it some good aspect. If Saturn is strong the native has many elder sisters. He stands to gain from landed property. If on the contrary Saturn is weak the native suffers financially at the hands of his elder brothers or elder sister.

(11) *Acquarius in the Eleventh House.* Saturn becomes the lord of the 10th and the 11th houses. It acts adversely in health matters. It is, however, somewhat good so far as finances are concerned. If Saturn is strong one works for his elder brother. One also benefits from landed property.

(12) *Pisces in the Eleventh House.* Jupiter becomes the lord of the 11th and the 8th house. If the 11th house and Jupiter are aspected by Mars and Saturn the native does not have any elder brothers. If Jupiter is strong the native gains through some sort of invention or discovery. He is also blessed with elder brothers and engages himself in good deeds.

## The Twelfth House

(1) *Loss of Eye Sight and the Twelfth House.* If Sun or the Moon is located in the 12th house and is afflicted by association or aspect of malefic planets, there is danger of the native losing his eye sight. The reason is that the **12th** house stands for the left eye of a man and the Sun and the Moon stand for the right and the left eye respectively of a person. Similarly if Moon is the lord of the **12th** house and malefic planets influence both the 12th house and the Moon, there is again the likelihood of the native losing his eye sight. The principles enunciated above can be extended to other relatives. For example if Sun occupies an inimical sign in the 8th house, and is aspected by malefics like Mars and Saturn, the father of the native is likely to lose his eye sight. The reason is that in such a case **Sun—the** light representing the eye would be situated in the 12th house of the father (9th), which also represents eye of that relation.

(2) *Venus in the Twelfth House.* (i) Venus is a luxurious planet. This planet is very much happy and in its elements when situated in the houses of enjoyment and sex *i. e.* the 12th house and the 7th house. Venus is thus an exception to the general rule that a planet in the **12th** house suffers. People in whose horoscopes Venus occupies

the **12th** house have generally very long living wives, due to the happy situation of Venus referred to above.

Since both the 12th house and the planet Venus are luxurious factors it would be noted that the location of Venus in the 12th house along with the lord of that house would greatly boost up the prospects of enjoyments and wealth. In regard to the 12th position of Venus the **author of "DEVA KERALAM"** opines :=

**"Vyaya Sthan Gate Kavye Neechamshak Varjite Bhagyadhipen Samdrishte Nidhi praptina Samshayah."**

*Translation.* If Venus is situated in the 12th house (but not in its neech navamsha) and is aspected by the lord of the 9th house the native meets with a treasure. The idea is that the location of the planet Venus in the 12th house has been considered as beneficial and not harmful.

(iii) Since Venus benefits the house etc. from which it is twelfth, it would make a person highly rich if it is situated in the 12th house from the Sun and the Moon when the latter two planets occupy the lagna.

(iv) As a corollary to the principle stated above we can say that when Venus is situated in the 12th house from the planet Jupiter, it is highly conducive to Jupiter. And since Jupiter stands for wealth location of Venus 12th from Jupiter would naturally make the person concerned very rich.

(3) *Amputation of the Feet and the Twelfth House.* According to the conception of the "KALA PURUSHA"

the 12th house stands for the feet of a man. When malefic influence of planets is being received by the 12th house, its lord Jupiter and the sign pisces, the native is most likely to have injury or some other trouble in his feet. If the malefic influence in question is of the planet Mars and is being felt not only by the lord of the 12th houses from the lagna but **also** by the lords of the 12th houses from the Surya lagna and the Chandra lagnas, the native is likely to have his feet amputated. (See H'Scope No. 44)

I *Drowning and the **Twelfth** House.* The 12th house is a watery house, When the lord **of** this watery house influences the 8th house and its lord along with the lord **of** the 4th ~~house=another~~ watery house, the man concerned meets a **watery** grave. It should however, be remembered **that** when a planet is occupying the 12th house, **the** lord of the **12th** house acts for the element **which** **the** planet in the **12th** house represents and not necessarily **water**. **For example** if **the** 12th house is occupied by Sun and **Mars** and the lord of the 12th house is located in the **8th** house **with** the lord of the 8th house, the death would take place not through water but through fire which the lord of the 12th house would in these circumstances represent.

(5) *Huge Riches and the Twelfth House.* When the lord **of the 12th** house is situated in the 3rd, 6th or the 8th house, and is under the exclusive influence of malefic planets, without the influence of benefic planets, the configuration creates "Vipreet Raja Yoga", which is a great desirable yoga for affluence, which is **generally** found in the horoscopes of millionaires.

(6) *Unfaithful Husband and the Twelfth House.* If in a female nativity the 12th house and its lord are associated

with Rahu and the lord of the 6th and the 11th houses, the "pleasures of the bed" of the native become foreign to her i.e. **some** other **lady** shares these pleasures with her husband.

(7) *Expense and the Twelfth House.* The 12th house is the house of **expenditure—expenditure** includes wastage. Hence Sun etc. located in the 12th house without the influence of any other planet, denote expense or wastage of their respective traits. For example if the Sun is in the 12th house, without any influence, it denotes that the native is selfless **and** is prepared to sacrifice his self for the benefit of others, the Sun being a Satvik planet. If a similar type of Moon is located in the 12th house, it indicates wastage of emotional contents, i.e. the native is easily irritated and is highly emotional. If Mars of that type is in the 12th house, one wastes his muscular power for the benefit of others. If Mercury is located in the 12th house in that position one is garrulous and wastes his speech on others. If it be Jupiter in the **12th** house without any influence the native wastes his unsolicited advice on others. If Venus occupies the 12th house without any **influēncē** on it the native wastes his semen in many ways and is a book worm. If saturn or Rahu is located in the house without any influence the yoga indicates that the native makes extra use of his nerves and strains his nerves too much.

(8) *Libra and the Twelfth House.* If the lagna, the chandra lagna and the Surya lagna or their lords are intimately linked by association or aspect with the 9th house therefrom, or their lords and the 12th house and it's lord is under the influence of Satvik planets, and the 4th house and Moon are influenced by Saturn the native attains to Moksha or liberation.

## VARIOUS SIGNS IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE

(1) *Aries in the Twelfth House.* Mars becomes the lord of the 12th and the 7th houses. Both of these houses represent "sex" and luxurious living. Hence if Venus and Mars are together and are located in the 5th house, the native is ridden with sex. The location of Venus and Mars together in the 7th house or the 12th house also gives the same results. Mars lord of the 12th and the 7th houses according to the basic rules of Maharshi Parashar would give the results of the 7th house, and as such it's lordship over that kendra would make him lose his malefic nature. Thus Mars will be somewhat good for the native so far as the financial matters are concerned.

(2) *Taurus in the Twelfth House.* Here also Venus being lord of the 12th house, would give the results of the house over which it's other sign falls i.e. of the 5th house. The 5th house being a trine, Venus would prove nice in financial matters. Venus located in the 7th house would indicate that the native is ridden with sex, for the reason that the 12th house is the "house of enjoyments of the bed" and the 5th house is the house of "The lady Love" and as such the link between the lords of the 5th and the 7th houses would bring in "Excess" of sex. If Venus is strong the native has preponderance of daughters. If Venus is weak and afflicted, the native suffers financially through some fault of his son and also suffers in financial matters through his own wrong judgement or assessment.

(3) *Gemini in the Twelfth House.* Mercury becomes the lord of the 12th and the 3rd houses. Both of these are bad houses. If Mercury is located in the 5th house, and is under the influence, by association or aspect <f



malefic planets only without the influence, by association or aspect of any benefic planets, the configuration would create "YTPREET RAJA YOGA" for the native who will as a result of this highly useful yoga, gain immensely in finance, for the badness of the horoscope would be destroyed. A strong Mercury would give many younger sisters to the native. If Mercury is weak and afflicted one has to spend much on his younger brothers and sisters. **If both** the 12th house and its lord Mercury are **aspected** by malefic planets the life of the son of the native is cut short, **mercury—the** giver of quick results being the lord of the 8th house **from** that of the son. (5th).

(4) *Cancer in the Twelfth House.* The lordship of Moon over the 12th house indicates that the subject is given to luxury and enjoyment, more **particularly** if Moon is linked by association etc. with the 1st and the 4th houses and their lords. If Moon is away from the Sun and is not **weak** by affliction it is treated as a benefic planet and increases the prospects of the house in which it is located. Moon does not suffer as a result of her lordship of the 8th house, the worst house in the horoscope, and as such there is no likelihood of her suffering as a result of being the lord of the 12th house, which is after all not as bad as the 8th house. Besides Moon is like the Lagna and as such if strong is a great boon.

(5) *Leo in the Twelveth House.* If Sun is strong it would give good results in regard to finance, power etc. in spite of **its** lordship over the **12th** house. The native would be spendthrift. If Sun is weak and afflicted by Saturn and Rahu, the native may lose his eye sight.

(6) *Virgo and the Twelfth House.* Mercury Becomes the lord of the 12th and the 9th houses. Since the other sign of the lord of the 12th house falls in this case in the 9th house, the results of the 9th house would be **experienced** and as such Mercury would, if it is strong, prove very beneficial in it's effects. If Mercury is weak one suffers financially through one's father, and the **govt.** of the day. He is also unlucky *i.e.* has to suffer setbacks in his career unexpectedly.

(7) *Libra in the Twelfth House.* Venus becomes the lord of the 12th and the 7th houses. Both of these houses have "sex" in common. Hence if Venus is located in the 7th or the 12th house, and is influenced by Saturn, lord of the sign occupied by Rahu, the native even though married establishes matrimonial relations with other women. If Venus is not strong he has to incur much expenditure on his wife and suffers at the hands of the **govt.** of the day.

(8) *Scorpio in the Twelfth House.* Mars becomes **the** lord of the 12th and the 5th house. Since the lord of the 12th house gives the effects of the house in which his other sign falls, Mars becomes very beneficial for the native being thus the lord of the 5th kona (trine house).

(9) *Sagittarius in the Twelfth House.* Jupiter will give the effects of the 3rd house, as the second sign of the lord of the 12th house would fall in **that** house. **Hence** Jupiter in it's dasa and bhukti will not give much wealth. If Jupiter is strong one benefits through his younger brothers. He also gains through his friends. His friends are a good lot.

(10) *Capricorn and the Twelfth House.* Such a person has aquarius as his ascendant. Some authors are of the opinion that since Saturn owns the 12th house as well aquarius is an unfortunate lagna. We do not subscribe to this view. Our submission is that according to the basic principles enunciated by Maharshi Parasha the father of Indian Astrology, the lord of the 12th house gives the effects of the house in which it's other sign falls. In the case under consideration the other sign is the lord of the 12th house falls in lagna, and as such Saturn will give the effects of lagna, which cannot be bad but would be positively good.

(11) *Aquarius in the Twelfth House.* Saturn becomes the lord of the house of speech of the elder brother the native. As such that brother is likely to be harsh in his speech, unless of course this defect is removed by some benefic influence on Saturn.

(12) *Pisces in the Twelfth House.* Jupiter becomes the lord of the 12th and the 9th houses. Since the lord of the 12th house gives the effects of the other house over which it has lordship, Jupiter in this case would give the effects of the 9th house—the best of the trines. As such the effects of Jupiter are bound to be excellent. If Jupiter is linked to the lagna one is actively associated with religion and the religious life. If on the other hand Jupiter is weak and afflicted the native suffers at the hands of the govt. and its officials. Jupiter as of the sign pisces located in the 12th house becomes good representative of the feet of the native. If the house and Jupiter are under the influence of male planets, like Mars and Ketu, the native suffers in disease or trouble in his feet.

## **Brief Comments on the Illustrated Horoscopes**

(1) *Duke of Windsor.* Saturn is lord of the lagna and as such represents the self. It is a "seperative" planet. It aspects the 10th house by it's third aspect. It also influences by it's 7th aspect not only the lord of the 10th house (ruling powers) but also the Sun=the significator of ruling powers. Thus all the factors for Ruling powers are afflicted by a seperative "self" resulting in abdication by his own choice.

(2) *Jawahar Lal Nehru.* (i) The acquisition of ruling powers as Prime Minister was due to the aspect of Mars= the lord of the house of ruling powers on it's own house (10) and the aspect on the same house of as many as three benefic planets is Venus, Mercury and Jupiter.

(ii) The lords of all the three lagnas *i.e.* the lagna, the chandra lagna and the Surya lagna are mutual friends. Hence Mars becomes a great Raja Yoga karaka from all of them.

(iii) The house of masses *i.e.* the 4th and it's lord Venus is in good company is it's friend Mescury and is squared by a benefic and strong lord of lagna and the significa ,

# •Illustrated H.R. Scopes

Serial No.	LAGNA	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
1	11	—	SU MO MA RA	—	JU VE	—	ME	—	SA KE	—	—	—	—
2	4	MO	SA	MA	ME VE	SU	JU KE	—	—	—	—	—	RA
3	9	—	—	JU RA MO	—	—	—	SU ME SA	VE	KE MA	—	—	—
4	7	VE MA ME	SA	—	KE	—	—	JU	—	—	RA	MO	SU
5	9	ME MA	—	—	KE	—	MO	SA	—	JU	RA	VE	SU

6	6	--	--	--	--	MO	SU ME JU VE	RA	--	--	SA	MA	--	KE
7	5	KE	JU	ME	SU	MA	VE SA	RA	--	--	MO	--	--	
8	9	--	MO	MA RA	--	SU VE	ME	--	JU	KE	--	SA	--	
9	9	SU ME	MA VE RA	--	--	--	--	--	KE	MO	--	SA	JU	
10	2	MO	SU VE SA ME	--	--	--	KE	MA	--	--	--	JU RA	--	
11	2	SU MO	--	--	--	KE	--	--	--	JU	--	MA SA RA	VE ME	

Abbreviations : \*Sun=SU, Moon=MO, Mars=MA, Mercury=ME, Jupiter=JU, Venus=VE,  
Saturn=SA, Rahu=RA, Ketu=KE.

Serial No.	LAGNA	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
12	7	—	—	MO JU KE	—	—	—	SU MA ME VE	—	RA	SA	—	—
13	6	—	—	—	—	MA RA	ME SA	—	VE	SU	—	KE	JU MO
14	4	SA MA ME	JU	—	—	MO	KE	—	—	SA	—	—	VE RA
15	3	MA	—	—	JU MO	—	KE	—	—	—	VE	SA	SU ME RA
16	2	—	VE	SU	ME JU	—	KE MA	MO	—	SA	—	—	RA
17	2	—	JU KE	—	SU ME	MO	VE SA	—	RA MA	—	—	—	—

18	7	—	SA MO	KE	—	—	—	JU	—	—	—	RA	—	SU VE ME	MA
19	3	—	—	—	RA	—	VE JU SU	ME MO	SA	—	—	—	KE	—	MA
20	11	MO RA	JU	—	MA	—	SU ME	VE	SA KE	—	—	—	—	—	—
21	9	SA MO	VE	SU	ME RA	—	—	—	JU	MA	—	—	KE	—	—
22	3	—	—	VE	SU MA	—	ME	SA KE	—	—	—	MO	JU	—	RA
23	9	KE	JU	—	—	MA	MA	—	RA	—	—	—	—	ME	SU SA VE
24	1	—	KE	MO	JU	SA	MA	MA	VE	SU ME RA	—	—	—	—	—



Serial No.	LACUNA	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
25	12	VE RA	—	—	—	JU	—	KE	—	—	MO	SA	MA ME SU
26	2	MO RA	MA	—	—	ME	SU	SA VE KE	—	—	—	—	JU
27	10	ME	SU KE	VE	—	—	—	—	RA	MO	SA	MA JU	—
28	1	—	MA	—	KE	JU	MO	—	SA	—	SU ME RA	VE	—
29	6	—	VE KE	JU	SU MO ME	—	—	—	SA RA	MA	—	—	—
30	12	—	MA	—	RA	MO	—	—	—	ME SA	SU VE KE	—	JU

31	9	SU ME	—	—	—	KE	—	—	JU MO	SA	MA	RA	VE
32	8	SU JU	ME	—	—	—	RA SA	MO MA	—	—	—	—	VE KE
33	3	—	JU	KE MO	—	SA	—	—	MA VE ME	SU RA	—	—	—
34	6	MA KE	—	—	SA	—	—	RA	—	MO	—	JU	SU ME VE
35	11	RA	—	—	—	SU	ME VE	KE JU	MA	—	—	MO	SA
36	11	SA RA	MO	—	—	—	—	KE	—	MA	JU VE	SU ME	—
37	3	—	—	—	SA	KE	—	MO	—	—	SU VE ME	JU RA	MA

Serial No.	LAG.V4	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII
38	4	—	—	MO KE	SA	ME	SU VE	—	—	RA	MA	—	JU
39	4	JU	VE MA SA	—	SA ME	RA MO	—	—	—	—	—	KE	—
40	4	MO	SA	—	—	KE	VE	ME	SU JU	MA	—	RA	—
41	4	SA	MA	—	—	ME SU	VE RA	MO	—	—	—	JU	KE
42	8	—	ME RA	SU	MO VE	—	—	JU	KE	SA	—	MA	—
43	11	SU RA ME	VE	—	SA	MA	—	KE	MO	—	—	—	JU



<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Lagna</i>	<i>I</i>	<i>II</i>	<i>III</i>	<i>IV</i>	<i>V</i>	<i>VI</i>	<i>VII</i>	<i>VIII</i>	<i>IX</i>	<i>X</i>	<i>XI</i>	<i>XII</i>
51	II	—	MA	SA RA	MO	SU ME	VE	—	—	KE JU	—	—	—
52	2	—	—	—	SU ME	VE	—	—	—	—	JU MO	SA	MA

for the masses. Hence his great contacts and popularity with the masses, and his active part in public life.

(iv) Since there is a benefic planet in his own sign along with Ketu in the 6th ~~house—the~~ house of enemies, he had a great enemy in the shape of the British Empire.

(v) Mars situated in an inimical sign in the 3rd house suffers as the significator of brothers. It therefore harms the prospects of the brothers denoted by the 3rd house. Hence he had no younger brothers.

(vi) The lagna, it's lord, the chandra lagna, it's lord *i. e.* Moon are all under "Nervous" influence being hemmed in by Rahu and Saturn. Hence his death through "stroke."

(vii) The lord of the 7th house *i.e.* Saturn is located in the 8th house from the 7th and that too in an inimical sign, hence wife was short lived.

(viii) The 5th house has the stupendous and the malefic planet Sun in it. Saturn makes a square on the 5th house. The lord of the 5th house *i.e.* Mars occupies an inimical sign and has no influence on it. Mars and Ketu are influencing ~~Jupiter—the~~ significator of Sons and ~~the lord of~~ the 9th house (5th to 5th and as such 5th) Hence he had no son.

(3) *The lordship* of the 7th house goes to the planet Mercury. Sun and ~~Saturn—the~~ seperative planets are influencing the 7th house and it's lord. ~~Venus—the~~ significator of wife is under the influence of seperative planets Sun and Saturn, Ketu and the lord of the 12th house (Mars).

Hence there was separation from wife soon after the marriage.

(4) *Mahatma Gandhi.* Venus is the lord of the lagna as well as the 8th house. This planet together with Jupiter lord of the 3rd house (*i.e.* 8th to 8th) all represent one field. Mars influences all of these factors. Hence Mars must be held to be the cause of death. Mars being near the Sun is "**Atichari**" *i.e.* in very fast motion. Hence the death was caused by a fast moving fire *i.e.* by the bullet of an assassin.

(ii) Mercury the lord of the 9th house from the lagna, Mars the lord of the 9th house from the chandra lagna, and Venus the lord of the 9th house from the Surya lagna, are all together in the lagna (**self**) and are aspected by the spiritual planet Jupiter. This accounts for his immense interest in religion.

(iii) The lagna, the lord of the lagna, lord of the 2nd house and Moon are all **aspected** by the spiritual planet Jupiter. He always took satvic vegetarian diet.

(5) *President Dr. Rajendra Prasad.* The lord of the house of **govt.** favour is the kingly planet Sun himself, who has Venus 12th to it Jupiter is squaring it and Moon is fully aspecting it. Such a Sun gave him the presidency of India.

(6) *A Diseased Person.* Saturn himself the significator of disease has become the lord not only of the house of disease (6th), but in also the **lord** of the sign occupied by Rahu. Saturn is thus disease in a **very** acute form. The 9th

house is influenced by such a Saturn. Hence the native had a severe and **life** long trouble in the hip joint.

(ii) The same Saturn aspects the 3rd and the 11th houses (ears). He was twice operated upon in boyhood for ear trouble.

(iii) The lord of the 7th house *i.e.* Jupiter and the significator of the 7th house *i.e.* Venus are together and are heavily **afflicted** by **the Sun**—a malefic and seperative planet who has become all the more malefic by being lord of the 12th house and also by being the lord of the sign occupied by the planet Ketu. Hence he **was seperated** from his wife for the whole of his life, the rift having taken place within a **few** months of marriage.

(iv) The 5th house, the lord **of** the **house** 5th to 5th *i.e.* Venus and **Jupiter—the** significator **of** the 5th house (Sons) are all afflicted by the malefic and seperative Sun lord of the 12th house and of the sign occupied by Ketu. Thus the seperative influence on the representative factors of "SON" resulted in his seperation from his son also for the whole of his life, as the son continued to stay with the **seperated** wife.

(7) *Bone Fracture.* The lord of the **lagna**, the lord of the Surya lagna and the Chandra lagna are all linked to the 4th house *i.e.* nadir (fall).

(ii) The lord of the lagna is Sun and represents the bones. Sun as Hone is influenced by Ketu acting as Mars. Sun is also surrounded by the injury planets Mars and Mercury (who is lord of the house 6th to 6th). Hence the native had fracture of the bones by fall from a great height.



(8) *Shree V.K. Menon Ex-Minitner.* Sun Jupiter and Saturn are all exalted and are mutually in **kendras**. This constitutes "KARAKAKHYA" yoga which has been extolled by Maharshi Parashar and is responsible for the high **status** in life.

(9) *Nero the Roman Emperor.* The house of the "Family" **viz.** the 2nd house is under the influence of Rahu, also under the influence of the lord of the 6th house. It is **also** being influenced by the lord of the 11th house, which acts as the 6th house being 6th from the 6th. All of them denote foreign influence on the family resulting in the native being adopted by another family and his own family becoming "foreign" to him legally.

(ii) *Great interest in Luxury and music.* The lord of the 5th house (interest) is exalted in the 2nd house. It is with **Venus—the** luxurious and the musical planet. The lord of the 2nd house *i.e.* Saturn is exalted as the lord of the 2nd house and as the lord of the sign occupied by the musical Venus. Hence the said interest.

(10) *George Bernard Shaw. Long Life.* The lord of the lagna, the lord of the chandra lagna and the lord of the Surya lagna and Saturn the significator of longevity are all together and are influenced by the square of Jupiter. This ensured a long life of over 90 years.

(11) *Queen Victoria.* Venus is situated 12th from all the three lagnas. All the three lagnas are aspected by Jupiter. Venus aspects its own sign libra and thereby strengthens both libra and its other sign taurus. Hence the lagnas are strengthened all the more.

(12) *Hitler Ruling Power.* The lord of the lagna **aspects** the lagna. The sun and the sign occupied by the Sun are together, well aspected by Jupiter. The lord of the sign **occupied** by Chandra is in the Chandra lagna itself with Ketu. Thus the strength of all the lagnas **ensures** ruling powers.

(ii) *Bravery and Boldness.* A Jupiter in dignity situated with Ketu accounts for it.

(iii) *Suicide.* The lagna, the lord of the lagna and the lord of the 8th house are all influenced by Mars. They are also influenced by Sun, Saturn and Jupiter. The influence of Mars is of course violent in effect. The influence **of Jupiter** is also violent in nature, it being lord of the 6th house. The influence of the Sun is also one of violence it being the lord **of** the house 6th to 6th. (11th). Sun is "SELF" and more so being lord of the 11th house (**Arms**—a great instrument of "self"). Jupiter also represents the self being the lord of the 3rd house (Again Arms). Hence the suicide by this great tyrant of the world. Mars being in extraordinary motion accounts for death by fast moving fire—a bullet.

(13) *Lungs Trouble.* Jupiter the lord of the house of lungs (4th) and Moon the significator of lungs are together in a bad house (12th) and are aspected by malefic Saturn who has become all the more so by virtue of the fact that it owns the sign occupied by Mars and Rahu. The 4th house from the Surya **lagna** is also afflicted.

(14) *Pleurisy in Boyhood.* A watery planet is in debilitation in the 5th house (belly). There was burning of the belly also in the **child-hood**. (ii) Moon representing the

sun and the Mars as Fire is in debilitation in the house of belly (5th).

(15) *Godse the Assassin of Mahatma Gandhi.* (i) *Violent Nature.* Mars the violent and injurious planet is the lord of the 2 houses of violence viz the 6th and the 11th houses, and is influencing the lagna, the 4th house and **Moon**—all factors of mind.

(ii) The lagna is afflicted by both Mars and **saturn**. The square influence of Venus on lagna is also the, malefic influence of Sun and Rahu. Mercury the lord of the **lagnas** is also with malefics Sun and Rahu and is surrounded by malefic influence. Weakness of the lagna and the lagnesh thus harms the 4th house (i.e. one from the masses) and causes murder by **him**. Jupiter's influence is negligible as Jupiter himself is **aspected** by **malefics** Mars and Rahu.

(16) *Husband's Death Soon After Marriage.* Mercury the planet notorious **for** it's quick results is the lord of the 8th house from the house **of** the husband i.e. from the 7th house. He and **Jupiter—the** significator of the husband are together and are both aspected by Rahu by its 5th aspect. This aspect of Rahu has the additional malefic influence of Mars as well, who is a famous killer. Venus too is the lord of the house of violence. It is also lord of the sign occupied by the violent planets Ketu and Mars. Due **to** this heavy "killing" influence on the factors representing the life of the husband, the husband died soon after the marriage.

(17) *Hernia Resulting From Seperative Influence.* There is the influence of seperative saturn on the 6th house and

its lord. The sign no: 6 is hemmed in between Saturn and Sun. The lord of the sign no 6 i.e. Mercury is with Sun. Thus the seperative influence causes displacement of the intestines and gives the disease called hernia.

(18) *Stirilizātion of Wife.* The private parts of wife would be represented by the 1st house since it is the 7th house from that of the wife (7th)—**The** lord of the lagna i.e. Venus is with the Sun ~~the~~ seperative planet. Mercury too is the lord of the sign occupied by Rahu- Hence Mercury too causes seperation. Then Saturn aspects Venus and Rahu aspects the lagna. All these seperative influences on the lagna and the lord of the lagna therefore caused stirilization of the wife.

(19) *Mercury in a Lagna and Disease.* **Mercury** ~~the~~ the significator of "SKIN" is located in the chandra lagna. It is hemmed in by malefics and is also aspected by Ketu. Thus there is the disease called "leucoderma".

(20) *Disease Through the Sign in the Lagna.* Rahu is **afflicting** the lagna as well as the chandra lagna. **It is** also afflicting the lord of these lagnas. Hence there is cancer in the limb no 11 denoted by sign **no: 11** in the lagnas. It would be noted that there is no benefic influence either on the lagnas in question or on Saturn their lord.

(21) *Isolated Planet and Disease.* Mars is in debilitation in the 8th house and is aspected by Rahu. Here the role of Venus is that of a disease causing planet as it has the lordship of the 6th house and the house 6th to the 6th. Hence there is absolutely no benefit to mars by the aspect of Venus. The result was "ATROPHY OF THE MUSCLES."

(22) *Disease By Definition Lunacy.* The lord of the lagna, the lord of the 4th house and the planet Mercury are doubly hemmed in by malefic influence. There is a malefic planet in the 4th house. The 5th house is hemmed in by malefics. The lord of the 5th house is under the aspect of Saturn. Moon is influenced by Saturn and Ketu. Jupiter is under the influence of malefics like Ketu, Saturn and Mars. Thus Jupiter is weak and its aspect has not been effective.

(23) *Loss of Many Pregnancies.* Mark the lordship of Mars. It is the lord of the sign occupied by Sun and Saturn. By its association with the 5th house Mars is therefore acting as a separative and destroying force. **Ketu** is already aspecting the 5th house. Jupiter is no doubt aspecting the 5th house but Jupiter being the lord of the sign occupied by Ketu is acting as Ketu and is therefore harming the prospects of the 5th house.

(24) *Death By Fire and the 8th House.* MARS THE FIRE PLANET IS ASPECTING THE LAGNA. Venus too is aspecting the lagna but here also **Venus** being the lord of the sign occupied by **Ketu** is acting as Ketu i.e. fire and is again throwing fire influence. The lord of the lagna is being aspected by the same fire Ketu. It would be noticed that Ketu contains in it the fire influence of Sun as well—The fire Sun is in the 8th house. Mercury with fire is also fire.

(25) *Mode of Death Importance of Planets Vis-Vis the House.* THE PLANET Saturn is influencing the lagna, the lord of the lagna, the 8th house and the lord of the 8th house. One is tempted to consider Saturn as a watery planet being the lord of the 12th house. But since Saturn is lord

of the **sign** occupied by the fiery planets Sun and Mars, it will act as a fiery planet and as such will bring about death by fire and not by water.

(27) *Blindness.* Sun representing the eye is situated in the house of eye in an inimical sign. Both sun and the 2nd house suffer particularly because both are aspected by Mars.

(28) *Subhash Bose Death by Air Crash.* **Saturn**—a planet that is airy in nature is occupying the 11th house, as the lord of the sign occupied by Venus representing a high class vehicle. Saturn is influencing most of the factors that denote the mode of death i.e. the 8th house, the lord of the 8th house and the lord of the **lagna**.

(29) *Paralysis Death of Father by.* Mars is occupying the 9th house the house of father. He is there as the lord of the sign occupied by Saturn and **Rahu**—both of which are planets of nerves.

(30) *Amputation of Feet.* Mercury is the lord of the 12th house (feet) from the Moon, and Saturn is the lord of the **12th** house from Sun. Both of them are significantly occupying the **12th** house from Sun. **Mars** is aspecting both Saturn and Mercury. Besides Jupiter the lord of pisces (feet) lagna is located in the 12th house from the lagna and is aspected by Saturn as lord of one of the houses standing for injury Viz the **11th** house. Hence the amputation of the feet.

(31) *Amputation of the Right Hand.* Saturn being the lord of the 3rd house from the lagna and the Surya lagna represents the right arm. Mercury lord of the 3rd house

from Moon too represents the right hand, Saturn is aspected by Ketu while Mercury is aspected by Mars. Mars, it would be noticed is the lord of the sign occupied by Ketu and as such doubly acts as Mars. Again Ketu has on it the influence of Mars and as such acts as double Mars. No wonder then if Mars and Ketu gave more than an ordinary injury.

(32) *Parashar's Raja Toga in Illustration.* Mars the lord of the lagna is in intimate relation with Jupiter and Moon lords of trines. Hence the yoga.

(33) *Karakakhya Toga in Morarjee's Horoscope.* Exalted Saturn and exalted Jupiter are in **mutual-kendras**, thereby **constituting** the "KARAKAKHYA" YOGA.

(34) *Losses in the Bhukti of a Toga Karaka Planet.* This person suffered financially in the main period of Rahu and the sub period of Saturn. It will be noticed that the influence of the malefic planets Mars, Rahu and Saturn is being felt by the lagna. Thus the aspect of Saturn is harmful even though for people born in Virgo and Taurus ascendants Saturn is said to be a very good benefic planet for them.

(35) *Marriage from a High Family.* Sun the highest among the planets is himself the lord of the 7th house. It is being aspected by another royal planet Moon. Jupiter has in it four fold value. Firstly it is the significator of "value". Secondly it is the lord of the house of wealth and value i.e. the 2nd house, Thirdly it is the lord of house of income which becomes again a factor for value. Fourthly it is the lord of the sign occupied by the Moon —**acting** as the lagna and as such represents "Value"

again. The aspect of Jupiter is thus not an ordinary aspect. It has made the in-laws belong to a royal family.

(36) *Mohd Ali Jinnah.* Mark the value in Jupiter. It is the significator of value. Then it is the lord of the **11th house**—a house of value and income. Thirdly it is the lord of the 2nd house and as such represents wealth and value. Then it is the lord of the sign occupied by Sun and as such acts as the Surya **lagna** and **therefore** as a factor of value. Lastly it is the lord of the sign occupied by Moon and as such again represents value as a lagna factor. Thus Jupiter a manifold **representative** of Value is fully aspecting both the 4th house and its lord Venus, thereby making the 4th house *i.e.* **property** most valuable. He had not only much property of his own but was mainly instrumental in getting **"PAKISTAN"** territory.

(38) *Vipteet Raja Toga and Immense Wealth.* Mercury is the lord of a very bad house ~~viz~~ the 12th. It is situated in the 6th house from the 12th *i.e.* badly situated from it. Mercury is again lord of the 3rd **house**—a bad house again and is situated 3rd from the 3rd house *i.e.* badly placed **again** from a bad house. Mercury is more **over** occupying an inimical sign and is aspected by malefics Rahu and Mars. Besides Mercury is hemmed in by Sun and Saturn. Last but not the least Mercury is not in association with or under the aspect of any benefic planet. Thus Mercury harms the prospects of the 3rd and the 12th **houses**—**bad** houses and as such creates affluence indirectly.

(40) *Adhi Toga An Example Of.* Venus, Mercury and **Jupiter**—**the** natural benefics are occupying from both the lagna and the Moon the 6th, 7th and the 8th place respectively. These three benefics are throwing their influence on the lagna and the chandrs lagna as well as on either side of them with the result that the native was rolling in money all through his life.



(41) *Indira Gandhi—Planets Aspecting their Own Signs.* The lord of the lagna aspects the lagna and the planet Jupiter is **aspecting** the lord of the lagna. The lord of the Chandra lagna aspects the **Chandra** lagna and the planet Jupiter again aspects the Chandra lagna. The lord of the Surya lagna aspects the Surya lagna and the planet Jupiter is again aspecting the **Surya** lagna. Mars aspects the sign scorpio, the benefit goes not only to scorpio but also to the house where the other sign of Mars is situated **viz** the 10th house. This accounts for the ruling powers that **she is** wielding,

(42) *General Nasser of U.A.R.* Mars is fully aspecting the sign Aries and is **himself** aspected by Jupiter. This has the effect of boosting not **only** the house containing the sign Aries but **also** the ascendant where the **other** of Mars *i.e.* **Scorpio** is situated. **The** result was ruling powers. Similarly Saturn the lord of the Surya lagna aspects the Surya lagna. and Jupiter also aspects the Surya lagna. Thus the Chandra lagna in which the other sign of Saturn is located also gets strengthened. In this manner all the three lagnas get boosted with the result that he ruled for quite a long time.

(43) *T. B. Chavan, Cabinet Minister.* Lagna is aquarius. The Surya lagna **also** is aquarius. The Chandra lagna is Virgo. Saturn and Mercury their lords are mutual friends. Hence all the three lagnas belong to one and the same category or class. Venus is Yoga karaka from **all** the three lagnas. It is in exaltation and is being aspected by a full Moon. It is not aspected by **any** malefic planet. **Hence** Venus is extra Strong and is conferring all comfort and ruling powers.

(45) *Ashoka Kumar Actor.* Saturn and Mercury in themselves the lords of all the three lagnas. Saturn and Mercury are friends. Saturn thus becomes a great yoga

karaka. Then this **planet** is aspecting its own sign and thereby **becoming** all the more powerful. Fortunately that sign is located in the lagna which becomes strong. Saturn is thus extra strong and confers landed property and other long lasting results.

(47) *C. Rajagopalachari.* Mars is aspecting its own sign Aries and the benefit is being received by the other sign of the planet Mars *i.e.* by the lagna. The lord of the Chandra lagna is already aspecting **the** Chandra lagna. Jupiter is also aspecting the Chandra lagna. Hence all the three lagnas are strong. The influence **of various** planets on the lagna may be classified as under :- Sun 3, Moon 4, Mars 4, Mercury 7, Jupiter 3, Venus and Saturn zero. Total 21. The influences of Mars are the most numerous. Mars is the lord of two lagnas and is very strong and is thus a great Raja yoga Karaka that gives ruling powers.

(411) *A Great Mystic.* Mars the lord of the 9th house from **the** lagna is aspected by Jupiter. Saturn the lord of **the** 9th house from the Chandra lagna is aspecting the Chandra lagna. **The** lord of the 9th house from the Surya lagna is the Sun himself who constitutes the Surya lagna. The 4th house, the planet Moon, the Sun, and the lagna are **all** under the influence of Saturn who is a planet of vairagya or dispassion. This gentleman even though a house holder is a great realized soul, and always lives in the **"TURYA"** or the Samadhi state of consciousness.

(49) *Dr. Goswami Girdhari Lal M.A. Ph.D. Astrologer.* Mars is occupying the lagna. Ketu is also there and **acts** as Mars. Mars being the lord of the 6th house and the house 6th to 6th, is highly injurious. Both Mars and Ketu are influencing the lagna and it's **lord**. Their influence is also felt by the Sun and the Moon through Rahu.

This is an indication of a serious injury to the head during boyhood. The second house from the Sun and the Moon lagna contains Mercury occupying it's own sign in that house. That Mercury is under the **influence** of both Jupiter and Venus. This gives ability for the **livlihood** as an astrologer.

(50) *Rama Krishna Param Hamsa.* Venus is **the** lord of the sign occupied by Saturn and Ketu and is afflicting the house for the family *viz.* the 2nd house. Venus and the 2nd house are also aspected by Rahu. Rahu is also aspecting the 4th **house—the** "home". The 4th house has also the Kendra influence of three seperative planets Sun etc. The plight of the lord of the 4th house representing the "home" has already been seen by us. The 12 house contains the lord of the sign occupied by Rahu. On the same house there is the kendra influence of Saturn as **well**. All these seperative influences conspired to give Sanyas to this great saint. The aspect of Jupiter on the lord of the 12th house **could** not prevent the advent of the Sanyasa against so many factors in favour **of sanyas**.

(51) *Absence of Male Issues.* The location of Mars and Saturn is worth study. Both of these malefic planets **are** throwing their malefic influence on : (A) the 5th **house**, (B) the lord of the 5th house. (C) On Jupiter, (D) On the 9th house. This gentleman either **lost** the pregnancies or lost the **few** progeny that **he** had. He has no issues.

(52) *Women who Poisoned her Husband.* The lord of the lagna is Venus **herself**, who being the Karaka of the wife is occupying the 1 lth house from the lagna, Mars the lord of the 7th house is 8th from Venus. Venus is **6th from it**. Similarly Venus is 8th from Jupiter the Karaka of the husband. This 6th and 8th position of the lord of **the** lagna from all the three factors standing for husband was responsible for the extreme enmity in question.

## Some Rules For Direction or "Dāsa"

(1) A decision as to when how and in what manner the planets give their effects is arrived at in Indian Astrology by means of the directional system known **asthā** "DASA SYSTEM. '

(2) Dasa is of many kinds. But the most **useful** tried, and one **in most** use is **the "VIMSHOTTARI"** DASA SYSTEM. The method of working out the planet that rules a **person** at the **time** of **his** birth has already been given in chapter.

(3) In this chapter we will dilate upon a few **of the** most important rules of this directional **system**. The first point to be seen in this connection is as to which of the planets are friends to two or all the three lagnas **i.e.** the lagna. the chandra lagna and the Surya lagna. If a planet is **friend** to most of the lagnas it will give it's results in preference to other planets. For example if the lagna is acquarius, the sun is occupying the sign Sagittarius and the Moon is located in scorpio, the question as to which planets are benefic or otherwise would be decided from the Sagittarius or the scorpio lagna. Thus in the horoscope Jupiter **Sun**, Moon and Mars would be considered as

Benefics while **Venus** Mercury and Saturn would be considered as malefics.

(5) If according to the principle enunciated above a planet becomes a benefic or a yoga karaka planet, it would give good results. If the lord of the sub period too is a benefic or a Yoga karaka planet from these lagnas the results would be all the more nice from the point of view of finances *etc.*

(6) It should be remembered that the effects of the planet whose sub-period is running is **relatively** more important than the one whose main dasa is running. In other words where the main dasa lord is not a benefic planet but the sub period lord is so, the results would still be somewhat good.

(7) If the sub period lord is a friend of the main dasa lord and is situated in good places from the main dasa lord *i.e.* in the company of, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 9th, 10th and **11th** houses from the main dasa lord, the subperiod lord gives still better results. If the lord of the dasa is located in a good house (as detailed above) from it's own signs as well, the results are still further nice in quality.

(9) The most important of all points to remember is that the **sub-period** lord should be in good strength. If the sub period lord is benefic as determined above, is located in one of the kendra houses, is occupying it's sign of exaltation or it's own house, or is located in a friendly sign, or is in the middle of the house, is not in the influence of malefic planets either by aspect or by association, is in association with or under the aspect of benefic planets, is retrograde, is not situated in the very beginning or the

fag **end** of a sign, is not weak in navamsha, then the sub period lord will give very good effects in regard to the house over which it has its lordship. On the contrary if a planet though it is lord of a good house but is situated in bad houses *i.e.* the 6th 8th or the 12th, is in debilitation or is in an inimical sign, is under the influence by association or aspect of malefic **planets**, is in the ven' beginning or at the very fag end of a sign, is weak from the navamsha position, is eclipsed, is "ATICHARI" *i.e.* being in the vicinity of Sun is in very fast motion, the planet will give bad results even if it may be the lord of a good house.

(10) When three planets are located in the same sign, and one of them is a natural malefic and the other two natural benefics, and if there is the main and the sub ruling periods of the natural benefics, then the results of the dasa and the bhukti relate to the traits *etc* of the natural malefic planet. For example if the ascendant is cancer and the planets Mars, Venus and Jupiter are together in any sign, and if the dasa is of say Jupiter and the bhukti of Veuus, then the events will relate to the traits and qualities of the planet Mars, This result will, of course be good as Mars for the people born in Cancer ascendant is a very good planet.

(11) When the planet having the main ruling period and the sub ruling period are located in the same sign, the events will relate to the house in which the two planets are situated.

(12) When both the main and the sub period lords are aspecting one and the same house, the events would relate to the house aspected by them.

(13) When the planet having the dasa and that having the bhukti are mutual enemies, and are located 6th/8th from each other, and the lord of the sub period is located in the 6th, 8th or the 12th house from the lagna, then events such as hurdles, oppositions, enmities, **struggles**, change of position take place.

(14) The lords of the 2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th, 11th and **12th** houses in ~~the~~ horoscope give trouble in the body in their main and sub periods. In other words if the main dasa lord and the sub dasa lord are both lords of any one of the above stated houses and are located also in one of these houses, then that dasa and bhukti would bring **about** disease *etc.* If such a dasa and bhukti falls in the appropriate portion of **life** death even is likely in **that** period. It should, however, be remembered **that** the weaker the planets the more troublesome they would prove.

(15) When Jupiter becomes the lord of ~~the~~ 4th and **7th** house or is the lord ~~of the~~ 7th and the **10th** house, it has the ~~defect~~ of owning kendras. If such a Jupiter is located in any ~~of~~ the houses mentioned above, it would cause physical trouble in its dasa and bhukti.

(16) Rahu and Ketu are shadowy planets. They do not have any independent effects. If these shadowy planets are situated in good houses *i.e.* in 2nd, 4th, **5th**, etc and the lords of the houses occupied by them are also **strong** by their location in kendras and in exaltation sign *etc.*, then these shadowy planets give good results in their dasa and bhukti.

(17) ~~If the~~ shadowy planets Rahu and Ketu are under the influence, either by location or by aspect of benefic or Raja yoga karaka planets, ~~they~~ would give the ~~gr~~ results of those benefic or ~~the~~ Raja yoga karaka planets.

## INDEX

	Page
Abdication-illustrated	
Windsor.	222
Acquarious <b>Lagna-Saturn</b> and Mars acting together.	197
Academic Career.	
Rep : by 2nd house.	91
Activities.	
Rep : by Mars.	26
Adhi Yoga.	74, 233
rationale of.	75, 90
and Saravali.	74, 76
conditions for.	74
Adoption 2nd house.	%
Adventure.	
Rep : by 8th house.	170
Advisory Capacity.	
Rep : by 5th house.	126
Agriculture.	118
Air Travel.	108, 197
Airy Houses.	51
Amputation of Feet.	206, 231
illustrated.	231
of Right Hand.	106, 231
Anaemia by moon.	24
	241



Aspect of Mars Kills.	2"
Amusement.	130
Rep : by 5th house	
places of.	130
Arms. Rep : by 3rd house.	106
Rep : by 11th house.	197
<b>Aspects</b> of Rahu and Ketu.	
Aspects Exercise in.	<1
Astrology Yoga for.	33
<b>Ascendant.</b>	
Aries.	83
Taurus.	84
Gemini.	84
<b>Cancer.</b>	85
Leo.	Kb
Virgo.	86
Libra.	87
Scorpion.	87
Sagittarius.	88
Capricorn.	88
Pisces.	89
Ashok <b>Kumar—Actor.</b>	235
Asthma.	32
Balarishta and 1st house.	66
and 5th house.	131
Belly.	
Rep : by sign 5.	68
Benefics Natural.	8
<b>Bhāvat Bhavam</b> Principle.	27
Bhairava Rep : by Saturn.	126
Birth Chart.	
Nature of.	1
Blindness.	
Illustrated.	18, 94, 231

Blood.	66
Body.	57
Bulky.	64
Stature of.	65
<b>Bone</b> Fracture.	
Illustrated.	225
Bones.	66
<b>Brahm Rep</b> by Jupiter.	126
<b>Bravery</b> —3rd house.	109
Business Partnership	
<b>Rep</b> : by 7th house.	60
Black colour and Rahu.	45
Blood Rep : by 4th house.	24
Rep : by Moon.	
Body as a Whole.	65, 66
Boyhood.	
Rep : by 2nd house	91
<b>Rep</b> : by Mercury.	32
Bravery.	
Rep : by Mars.	26
<b>Brothers</b> Younger.	
Rep : by 3rd house.	26
Elder Rep : by <b>11th</b> house.	195
Carnival.	
Rep : by 5th house.	130
Caste.	
Determined from Lagna.	82
Casetlessness and Rahu.	83
Charitable Disposition.	
<b>Rep</b> : by Mercury.	31
Chest.	
Rep : by 4th house.	<b>116</b>
Cinema.	
Rep : by 5th house.	130

Cold Effects of Saturn.	44
Colour and the Gunas.	25
Colour.	57
Comforts.	
Rep : by 4th house.	117
Conveyances.	
Rep : by 4th house.	117
Cordiality and Lagna.	81
Cosmetics	
Rep : by Venus.	38
Courage	
Rep : by 3rd house.	109
Cough	
Company of Saints.	105
Dancing.	4
Darkness and Saturn	41
Death.	
By dawning illustrated.	161
By affliction of 3rd Lord.	107
Rep : by 8th house.	167
involves 2nd house.	95
involves 7th house.	157
Discoveries.	
Rep : by 3rd house.	108
Diseases.	
Rep : by 6th house. •	141
Rep : by 4th house.	116
Debts and 6th house.	142
Decoits Rep : by Mars!	85
Defence departt.	
Rep : by 3rd house.	109
Rep : by 12th house.	14
Deity 5th house.	126
Delay and Saturn.	43

Deliberate Action.	
Rep : by <b>1st</b> house.	<b>80</b>
Rep : by 3rd house.	<b>104</b>
Rep : by <b>11th</b> house.	<b>197</b>
Desire.	
Located by Moon.	<b>25</b>
Digestive System.	
And Jupiter.	<b>88</b>
Directional strength.	
Of Jupiter.	<b>37</b>
Of Venus.	<b>40</b>
Saturn.	<b>45</b>
Mars.	<b>30</b>
Mercury.	<b>34</b>
Disease.	
Through Planets in Lagna.	<b>68</b>
Through debilitation of lagnesh.	<b>70</b>
And Saturn.	<b>224</b>
Rep : by <b>11th</b> house.	<b>196</b>
Rep : by 4th house.	<b>119</b>
Dishonour.	
Rep : by 8th house.	<b>174</b>
Dispassion.	
Rep : by Saturn.	<b>236</b>
Divine help.	
Rep : by 9th house.	<b>176</b>
<b>Diverce</b>	
Seen from 7th house.	<b>155</b>
Caused by seperative influence.	<b>155</b>
Durga.	
Rep : by Venus.	<b>126</b>
<b>Devā</b> Keralam.	
On Riots.	<b>118</b>
On thefts.	<b>144</b>

On various lagnas.	62
On pleursy.	70
On wealth for Acquarius people.	103
<b>On "KAHAL" Yoga.</b>	<b>189</b>
On want of Progeny.	<b>129</b>
On 9th house.	178, 180
Duke of Windsor.	222
Ears.	
Rep : by 3rd house.	225
Education and the 2nd house.	97
Eighth house signs in.	171
Is longevity.	165
Is discoveries.	170
Is foreign travel.	170
Is research.	170
Is watery.	<b>51</b>
Eleventh house.	
<b>Unselfishness.</b>	61
Foreign elements.	<b>140</b>
Planets in.	194
Injuries.	<b>140</b>
Air Travel.	197
Value.	198
Finance of Govt.	<b>198</b>
Lord of, is malefic.	199
Emotions.	
<b>Rep</b> : by 4th house.	59
Enemies.	
Rep : by 6th house.	144
Rep : by 4th house.	120
Enjoyments.	
<b>Rep</b> : by Venus.	37
Epelepsy.	
Rep : by Moon.	<b>115</b>

Rep by : 4th house.	115
Rahu a cause.	115
Exhaltation Signs of Planets.	11
Evolution.	57
How confirmed by Astrology.	57
Exams competetive.	130
Exertions.	
Rep : hy 3rd house.	58
Expenses.	
<b>Rēp</b> : by 12th house.	208
Eye.	
Left rep : by 12th house.	205
Right rep : by 2nd house.	205
Left rep : by Moon.	205
Over use of.	208
Face.	
Rep : by 2nd house.	92
Rep : by Venus.	92
Rep : by Taurus in Lagna.	84
Family planning.	89
„ Rep : by 2nd house.	96
Fancy Goods.	38
Farming.	
Rep : by 4th house.	118
Fat in body.	66
Father,	
Rep : by 9th house.	177
Favour from Govt.	
Rep : by 9th house.	177
Fear and 4th House.	115
Feet.	
<b>Rēp</b> : by 12th house.	207
<b>Rēp</b> : by Pisces in Lagna.	89
Fine arts. 4th house.	116

5th house signs in.	<b>135</b>
Rep Intellect.	13, 126
Fire,	51
Rep : by Sun.	17
First house sign in.	83
Is related to birth.	12, 81
Gives caste.	12, 57, 82
Gives balarishta.	65
Determines vocation.	12
Represents honour.	12
Cordiality.	81
Is Fire.	51, 82
Is very early life.	57, 82
Is <b>self</b> .	104
Firy houses.	51
Fits and 4th house.	115
Flesh Rep : by Mars.	26
Food.	58
<b>Rep</b> : by 2nd house.	140
Foreign Elements.	140
Rep : by 6th house.	140
Rep : by 1 <b>lth</b> house.	46
Foreign things and Rahu.	170
Foreign <b>travel</b> 8th house.	13, 51, 115, 120
Fourth House.	<b>105</b>
Friends rep by 3rd house.	
Friendship Planetary.	15, 16
Determination of.	
Gains.	<b>194</b> , 197
Rep by 1 <b>lth</b> house.	
George Bernard shaw.	<b>226</b>
Long life of.	236
Girdhari <b>Lal</b> !	
<b>Gi</b> char.	63
How it works.	

<b>Godse.</b> Comments on.	228
Govt. <b>Rep</b> by 10th house.	187
Govt. Favour.	176
Grand Sons.	179
Gunas	
Colours Rep by.	25
Hanuman <b>Re</b> p by Mars.	126
Harshness	
Rep by <b>Saturn</b> .	42
<b>Head</b>	
Rep by Lagna.	58
Heat	
<b>Rep</b> by Sun.	17
Height	
<b>Rep</b> by Ketu.	93
Rep by 10th House.	189
Meaning of.	188
Hernia	228
High <b>Officials</b>	
<b>Rep</b> by 9th House.	177
Higher Knowledge-	
Rep by 9th House.	14
Hindrances.	
Rep by 6th House.	59 •
Hips.	
<b>Rep</b> by 9th House.	225
<b>Rep</b> by Sagittarius in Lagna.	14
Hitler.	
Comments • u.	227
Honour.	
Determined From Lagna.	77
Determined From 10th House.	77
Horoscope Del' of.	1
<b>House Aspected</b> by it <b>Lord</b>	10



Hurdles.	
<b>Rep by 6th House .</b>	60
Husband.	
Rep by Jupiter.	36
Cruelty In.	161
Hysteria.	
Rep by Moon.	24
Illiteracy.	
And Saturn.	41
And Rahu.	15
<b>Impotency.</b>	
Rep by 7th House.	34
Rep by Mercury	34
Imprisonment.	
Rep by 12th House.	14
Injuries.	
To Head.	141
Rep by 6th House.	140
Rep by 11th House.	196
Inland Travels.	179
Intellect.	
Rep by 5th House.	19
Intifiliations of Mind.	
Rep by 4th House.	1Hi
Indira Gandhi.	
Comments on.	234
Inimical Placement of Lagnesha	81
Intestines.	
Rep by 6th House.	145
Rep by Virgo in Lagna.	87
Introduction to Astrology.	1
J.L.Nehru.	
Ruling Powers of	222

Journeys Short.	
Rep by 3rd House.	107
Journeys <b>Long</b> Inland.	
Rep by 9th <b>House</b> .	17"
Jupitor.	
What it <b>Represents</b> .	196
Is Strong Benefic.	84
Is Wealth.	34
Is Value.	34
Is Long.	36
Is Husband.	36
<b>Can</b> Act as <b>Mars</b> .	50
Is Brahmin.	82
<b>Defective</b> When <b>Owning</b> 2 Kendras.	33
Feet For Aries People.	35
Value For Aquarius people.	
Is Govt. <b>Favour</b> !	37,188
Is Oratory.	37
Is "Ta" Varga.	
Is Liver.	
Is Spleen.	88
Is Digestive <b>S</b> ystem.	88
Is Fat.	66
<b>Kāhal</b> Yoga.	21
<b>Kālā</b> Purusha.	24,17
Karakakhya Yoga.	81,232
<b>Karmas</b> .	61
Kendra Aspect.	54
Kendra Ownership.	119, 157. 186
Ketu.	
Is Firy.	47
! Symbol of Height.	93
<b>Gi</b> • <b>pected Results</b> !	48
Special Aspect of.	50

With a Swakshetri Benefic.	48
<b>What</b> it Stands For.	47
Kindness.	
And Venus.	39
Kingdom.	
Rep by 10th House.	<b>188</b>
Knees.	
Rep by 10th House.	68
Rep by Saturn.	42
Kumar.	153
Lady Love	
Rep by 5th House.	129
Lagnas.	
Convention About.	1
Are 3 in Number.	63
And Tissues.	66
And Longivity.	72
Lands.	
Rep by 4th House.	<b>118</b>
<b>Rep</b> by Saturn.	<b>118</b>
Legs.	
Rep by <b>11th</b> House	14
Rep by Saturn	4
Rep by Capricorn.	<b>14</b>
Letters.	
Rep by Sun.	22
Rep by Moon.	25
Rep by Mars.	30
Rep by Mercury.	34
Rep by Jupiter.	37
Rep by Venus.	40
Rep by Saturn.	45
Leuc <b>oderma</b> .	32,66
Liberation <b>and</b> 12th House.	208

Limbs.	
Determined From Lagna.	67
Liquid.	
Rep by Moon.	24
Rep by Venus.	22
Liver.	88
Longivity and 8th House.	60
Lords of Signs.	2
Lotteries.	130
Lunacy.	<b>115,132</b>
Lungs.	
Trouble Illustrated.	227
Luxury.	
Rep by Venus.	37
Luxurious Enjoyments.	
Rep by 12th House.	205
Maha Dhana Yoga.	
And the First House. -	76
Mahatma Gandhi	
Comments on.	224
Male Issues.	
<b>And</b> the 5th House.	127
Denial of.	127
Malefic Planets	
In the 5th House.	133
Natural.	8
Marriage.	
From High Family.	232
By Love.	<b>151</b>
Average Years for.	<b>153</b>
Rep by 7th House.	151
Many Times.	157
Marrow.	
Rep by Mars.	30

<b>Is Zeal.</b>	25
<b>Is Red.</b>	25
Is Flesh.	26
<b>Is Muscles.</b>	26,66
Is ' <b>Kā</b> ' Varga.	36
Is of Small <b>Stature.</b>	33
It's Position in <b>Gemini</b> Lagna.	29
<b>Directional</b> Strength in 1 Oth.	30
<b>When</b> Neecha in <b>Lagna.</b>	28
Masses.	
Rep by 4th House.	118
Menials.	
Rep by Saturn.	41
<b>Menon</b> Y.K.	226
Mental Ailments.	33
Mercury.	
Is Vishnu.	<b>31,181</b>
<b>Is</b> Charitable.	31
Is Public Spirited.	31
Is Skin	32,66,229.
Is of Long Stature.	32
Is Impotent.	34
Has Directional Strength in <b>1st</b> House.	34
Represents 'T' Varga.	34
Is Good Looking.	92
<b>Mind.</b>	115
Ministership.	
Rep by 5th House.	126
Mode of Death-Drowning.	207,230
<b>Mohid Ali Jinnah.</b>	232
<b>Mowlā</b> Trkion Signs.	<b>15</b>
Moon.	
What it Represents.	23,25

Treated as Lagna.	21
Is Mild and Gentle.	85
Is of Varying Strength.	◇
Is Navy.	22
Is Canal Dep utment.	12
Is Water Supply Departt	22
Is Popularity.	23
Is Public.	23
Is Mother.	23
Makes One Fickle!	85
In 5th House Dangerous For the Father	131
Is Liquid.	24
Is Left Eye.	24
(Gives Epilepsy.	115
Swoons.	115
T.B.	24
Pleurisy.	24
Pneumonia.	116
Blond Pressure.	24
Is Lungs.	24
Is blood.	24
Is Significator Of Infancy.	65
Is Sarasvati.	126
Represents "Ya" "Ra" "La" Etc.	25
Is Of White Colour.	25
Is Lagna.	62
Mother.	
Rep By 4th House.	116
Mouth.	
Rep By 2nd House.	13
Muscles.	
Rep By Mars.	66
Mysticism.	
frustrated.	236

Nineth House.	
Is Morality.	175
Is Spirituality.	175
Is Religion.	175
Planets in.	177
Stands For.	14
Nakshatras.	
Measures Of.	5
Nasser General.	234
Nature of Man.	
Rep by 4th House.	<b>13</b>
Rep by 1st House.	78
Navy.	
Rep by Mpon.	22
<b>Nēēchā</b> Signs of Planets.	<b>11</b>
<b>Nēēchā</b> Bhanga.	55
Nero.	
Horoscope of.	226
<b>Nervcs.</b> <sup>1</sup>	
And Saturn.	66
Nineth House-Fire.	51
Orange Colour.	
Rep by Sun.	25
Oratory.	33
Overseas.	<b>170</b>
Paralysis.	
To Father Illustrated.	231
Facial.	
Paramour.	
Rep by 5th House.	<b>129</b>
Partnership.	
Rep by 7th House.	60
Paternal Property.	<b>177</b>
<b>Phālā</b> Deepika,	
On 1st House vs <b>8th</b> House.	<b>165</b>

Phobia.	
Rep by Moon.	24
Pl <b>inets.</b>	
Aspects of.	7,8, 53
Having Separative Influence.	27
In Retrogression.	'
In 10th From Lagna.	185,18"
Lordship of.	2,6
Lordship Illustrated.	6
In Lagnas Effect of, Malefics <b>Bēnēfics.</b>	52
Pleasures of Bed.	
Rep by 6th House.	140
Pleury	
Rep by Moon.	24,22
Pneumonia.	
Rep by Moon.	24
Popularity.	
Rep by Moon.	23
Pregnancies.	
Rep by 5th <b>Hōuse.</b>	128
Princes.	
Rep by 2nd House.	13
Private Parts.	
Rep by 7th <b>Hōuse.</b>	38
Profession.	
Rep by Lagna. )	
And 10th House. )	189
Progress.	
Rep by 4th House.	1?
Property.	
Rep by 4th House.	118
Public.	
Rep by 4th House.	23
Rep by Moon.	23



Public Spirit.	
Rep by Mercury.	3
Rahu.	
A Shadow.	45
Is Like Saturn.	45
Is Black.	45
Is Long and <b>Tall</b> .	32
<b>Is</b> Slow.	45
Is Nervous.	45
Is "Separative".	45
Is Illiterate.	45
Causes Fear.	45
Gives Sudden Results.	45
Is Casteless.	46
Is Always Retrograde.	47
Special Aspect of.	50
In 6th House Disease.	141
In 10th House.	187
Raja Yoga.	177, 232
Rama Krishna <b>Param Hamsa</b> .	236
Raj Gopalachari.	235
Dr. Rajendra Prasad.	224
Refinement.	
Rep by Venus.	38
Religion.	
Rep by 9 th House.	61
Rent.	
Income From.	118
Residence.	
Rep by 4th House.	13
Respiratory Canal.	
Rep by 3rd House.	13
Retrogression.	
Implications of.	4/

Is Strength.	37, 53
Riots.	118
Rules For Dasa.	238
Ruling Powers.	
From 7th House.	14
From 10th house.	187
From <b>1st</b> House.	78
From 2nd House.	97
<b>Samrajya</b> Yoga.	187
<b>Sanyas.</b>	
In Terms of Planets.	94
Sarasvati.	126
Saravali.	
And Adhi Yoga.	74,76
Sarvarth Cintamani.	
And Maha Dhana Yoga.	77,198
<b>And</b> Ruling Powers.	97
And Educational House.	97
And 5th as Father's House.	134
And Bulky Body.	65
Saturn.	
Is Karaka For Longivity.	40
Is Black.	40
Is Disease.	41
Is Illiterate.	41
Nervous.	<b>41</b> , 66
Causes Paralysis.	41
Is Menial.	41
Is Harsh.	42
Is Knees And Legs.	42
Is Slow Motion.	41
Is Delay.	43
Is Sad.	44
Is Morose.	44

Is Cold.	44
Is Dispassionate.	44
Is Lands.	45
Has Directional Strength in 7th House,	45
Rep "Pa" Varga.	45
Is Impotent.	34
Is Long in Stature.	32
Scrotem.	
Rep by 8th House.	14
Rep by Scorpio In Lagna.	68
Second House. Signs in.	98
Is Sustenance of Body.	12
And Blindness.	94
Is Family.	13
And Education.	13
Is Earthly.	51
Is a Treasury or a Bank.	91
Is Boyhood.	91
Is Face.	92
Lord of Is Killer.	95
Is Value.	93,96
And Adoption.	96
And Ruling Powers.	13
Is Speech.	92
Is Music.	92
Seas.	
Rep by 8th House.	14
Self.	
Rep by Lagna.	12
Rep by 3rd House.	104
Selfishness.	
Rep by Fourth House.	120
Semen.	
Rep by Libra In Lagna.	66

Rep by 1st House.	66
Separation.	
Rep by 12th House.	14
Rep by Sun.	49
Rep by Saturn.	49
Rep by Rahu.	49
Seventh House.	
Marriage.	14
Traits of.	14
Sex.	
Rep by 7th House.	151
Rep by Venus.	37
Excess of	37
Shiva.	
Rep by Saturn.	<b>126</b>
Shoulders.	
Rep by 3rd House.	<b>13</b>
Signs and Their Lords.	2
Seventh House.	
Signs in.	158
Is Business Partnership.	14
<b>Is</b> Marriage.	151,14
Is Airy.	51
Sixth House.	<b>13,144,145,51</b>
Skin.	
Rep by Mercury.	66
Trouble <b>Illustrated</b> .	32
Sky.	
Rep by 10th House.	189
Sleep.	
Rep by 12th House.	<b>14</b>
Slow Motion and Saturn.	43
Social Contacts and 7th House.	60
Sons.	
Rep by 5th House.	<b>127</b>
	<b>261</b>

Rep by 9th <b>House</b> .	127,178
From Second wife.	<b>179</b>
Sorrow.	
Saturn in <b>10th</b> .	185
Speech.	
Rep by 2nd House.	33
Rep by 5th House.	35
Stature.	
Of Body.	32,36
Mercury.	65
Saturn.	65
Rahu.	65
<b>Stirilization</b> of Wife.	229
Subhash Bose.	
Death of.	231
Suicide & 3rd House.	104
Success in Undertakings.	185
"Sudarshan" Defined.	63
Sudden <b>Results</b> .	
And Rahu.	<b>45</b>
<b>And</b> Ketu.	45
Sudden Income.	
And the 9th House.	178
Sun.	
Is Lagna.	62
Is Vowels.	12
Is Orange Coloured.	25
Is Weak With 2 Enemy Planets.	39
Rep Honour.	188
What it <b>Represents</b> .	7.22
Rep Right Eye.	24
<b>Rep</b> Father.	17.21
King and Govt.	17
Rep Hugeness.	17

Rep Status.	20
Is Charitable.	20
Is "Separative".	20
<b>Is</b> Bone.	21,66
Fire.	17
Swoons.	
Rep by Moon.	24
<b>Swami Rama Tirtha</b>	
<b>Lagna</b> of.	79
<b>Temple.</b>	
Rep by 12th House.	15
Tenth House.	
Is <b>K̄armas</b> .	14
Is Honour.	14
Is Height.	14
Is Earthy.	51
1 heft.	
Rep by Oth House.	143
Third House.	
Is <b>Self</b> .	13,104
And Suicide.	105
Is Friends.	13,105
Is Literary Activities.	105
Is Longivity.	105
Is Journeys by air.	108
Is Exertion.	109
Is Arms.	105
Is Discoveries.	108
Signs in.	109
Transfer in Service.	119
Truent.	
Yoga for.	91
Truth Loving Nature.	
And Venus.	38

<b>I.B.</b>	
Given by Moon.	24
<b>Turya.</b>	236
Twelfth House.	
And Liberation.	62
Is negation of the 1st house.	61
Eye Sight.	205
Luxury.	206
Drowning.	207
Vipreet Raj Yoga.	207
Unfaithful Husband.	207
Expenses.	208
Uncles.	143
Unselfishness.	
And the 11th House.	61
Urinary Tract.	
Rep by Venus.	3
<b>Uttar</b> Kalamrit.	
House of Education.	98
Venus.	
And Injury.	39
Location In 12th House.	37,39,54,205
Directional Strength.	40
Is "Cha" Varga.	40
In the 6th House.	54
Is Luxury.	37
Is Enjoyment.	3
Is Sex.	37
Is Wife.	37
Is Face.	38
Is Refinement.	38
Is Fancy Goods.	38
Is Cosmetics.	38
Is Truth Loving.	38

Is Urinary Tract.	38
Acting With Jupiter.	38
Is Short Statured.	65
Is Semen.	3,66
Vices.	
Rep by 6th House.	13
Victoria Queen.	
Lagnas of.	226
Widowhood.	228
Violence.	
Rep by 6th House.	141
And Lagna.	80
Vipreet Raj Yoga.	233
Made by 8th House.	168
Made by 6th House.	<b>142</b>
Virtuous Deeds.	
Rep by 10th House.	61
Vocation.	
And the Lagna.	73
Vowels.	
Rep by Sun.	22
Wastage.	
<b>Rēp</b> by 12th House.	14,39
Water.	
Rep by 4th House.	51
Water (Contd).	
Rep by 8th House.	51
Rep by <b>12th</b> House.	51
Rep by Moon.	22
Rep by Venus.	22
Watery Houses.	51
Watery Planets.	
Give Bulk.	64
Wealth.	
Determined From Lagna.	77



From 2nd House.	58
Yoga For.	77
White Colour.	
Rep by Moon.	25
Wife.	
Rep by Venus.	38
By 7th House.	154
"Nd "	
Cruel Illustrated.	237
Harsh	169
Will to Work.	
Year of Marriage.	152
Younger Brothers.	
Rep by Mars.	26
Youth.	
Rep by 3rd house.	13
Zeal represented by mars.	26
Y.B. Chavan.	234